DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 PERFORMANCE

01000.1 **All work** is subject to the General Conditions of the Specifications as published by the State of Ohio and "Owner’s Requirements" as written by the A/E and approved by OUA. The A/E’s office standards do not justify deviation from the performance required by this Outline Specification Guide.

01011 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

01011.1 *A Specification Section entitled “Summary of the Work” shall be included in the project manual which provides a general description* of all work including exterior work is required for each trade. Although brief, this description must be complete enough to indicate the full scope of work for each contract. The proposed use for the building should be explained. Concurrent occupancy of adjacent buildings, or parts of a renovated building should be noted. Specific details and requirements for the project should be noted here. The overall construction schedule and milestone dates should be specified here. Individual specifications’ work scope must be coordinated with this overall summary.

01011.2 **List the separate contracts** which are involved in the project. Normally, general trades, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work are the four prime contracts. Additional prime contracts, such as fire protection, building automation systems, teledata and others may be recommended by the OUA. Separate specifications sections and drawings are absolutely required for each of the 4 major prime contracts unless the trade involved will have a total value of less than $5,000.00.

01011.3 **If additional work** outside the scope of the prime contracts will be performed concurrently with the project, by other contractors or the Owner, advise the contractors that coordination and cooperation with this work will be required.

01011.4 **University furnished** items and any related work required of the prime contractors must be identified. Items to be salvaged or removed from existing structures by the Owner, and items to be salvaged by the Contractor then turned over to the Owner must be identified on the drawings. OUA will advise A/E regarding how/where contractor is to deliver salvaged materials.

01011.5 **Project conditions** such as occupation of buildings, limited scheduling for utility connections, and special events of the University must be defined.
01020 ALLOWANCES

01020.1 The general provisions of the contract apply to all work specified under allowances.

01020.2 The net cost, including applicable taxes, of all materials and equipment delivered and unloaded at the project site shall be included in the allowance.

01020.3 The contractor's handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the allowance shall be included in the contract sum, not the allowance.

0120.4 The following Allowances are to be considered for inclusion in the specifications unless not applicable to the project, or otherwise directed by OUA. Other Allowances which may benefit the project shall be discussed with OUA.

- Temporary Utilities
- Owner’s Allowance
- Final Cleaning
- Miscellaneous Steel
- Hardware allowance

01030 ALTERNATES

01030.1 A limited number of alternates may be used to insure that the base bid will be within the construction cost estimate and to fully utilize project funds.

01030.2 The designation for alternates shall be:
G-1, G-2, etc. for the General Contract.
P-1, P-2, etc. for the Plumbing Contract.
FP-1, FP-2 etc. for the Fire Protection Contract
H-1, H-2, etc. for the HVAC Contract.
BA-1, BA-2 etc. for the Building Automation Contract
E-1, E-2, etc. for the Electrical Contract.
T-1, T-2 etc. for the Technology Contract

Alternates for other prime contracts should be listed in numerical order with the prefix used on the drawings for that contract.

01030.4 Alternates for each prime contract must be coordinated with alternates of other prime contracts.

01030.5 Deduct alternates are prohibited unless special project conditions exist, and require approval by OUA.
01040 UNIT PRICES

01040.1 **The general provisions** of the contract apply to all work specified under Unit Prices.

01040.2 Unit Prices shall be employed when exact quantities cannot be determined from the drawings, due to existing or hidden conditions, where appropriate for phased work, or as directed by OUA.

01040.3 The A/E must provide estimated quantities for all unit prices so that the unit prices can be extended and included in the total cost of their Bid, and to insure that funds are set aside for the work.

01040.4 Unit Prices will be for both added and deducted quantities. Multiple levels of a unit price should be included to allow for quantity based pricing if large variations in the total quantity, phasing, or change of scope are anticipated.

01050 BID FORM

01050.1 **The A/E shall modify the Bid Form** and coordinate it with other Contract Documents to insure that all Contract Work is included in the bids, and that the scope of work for each contract is clear and nothing is duplicated or omitted.

01050.2 The A/E shall include Allowances on the Bid Form by Contract so that those amounts can be added to the total bid amount.

01050.3 The A/E shall include Alternates on the Bid Form by Contract so that those amounts can be added to the total bid amount.

01050.4 The A/E shall include Unit Prices on the Bid Form by Contract, and shall include the estimated quantities so that the unit prices can be extended and those amounts can be added to the total bid amount.

01060 APPLICATION FOR PLAN APPROVAL

01060.1 **The A/E shall prepare a draft of the Application for Plan Approval and Statement of Special Inspections** and review the information with OUA before submitting the drawings and specifications for Plan Approval.

01060.2 Payment of Fees for the Plan Approval shall be made by the A/E or OUA directly to Industrial Compliance as specified in the A/E’s contract.

01060.3 The A/E shall schedule the submittal for Plan Approval so that Partial Plan Approval is completed prior to releasing the Project Documents to Bidders.
01060 BIDDING

01060.1 **The A/E shall modify prepare the Solicitation - Notice to Bidders and Advertisement** from OUA’s template documents. The A/E shall confirm advertizing and bid dates with OUA to insure compliance with ORC requirements and coordinate with OUA schedules. Dates for the first advertisement must coincide with the date documents are ready to be purchased by Bidders.

01060.2 The NTB and Ad must contain the date, time and place of the Pre-Bid Meeting. This meeting will be chaired by the A/E, who will produce minutes of the meeting and issue them as Addendum #1, within 3 days of the Pre-Bid Meeting. Questions, answers, and a list of Attendees from the meeting shall be included in the Addendum.

01060.3 The A/E shall use the blueprinting company designated by OUA. This company shall provide printing for Plan Approval Submission (if not submitted electronically), copies of Bid Sets for OUA and the A/E, Addenda, and Conformed Drawings for the Construction Site and Prime Contractors. They shall also provide delivery of the above. The expenses of these documents shall be paid directly to the printing company by OUA.

01060.4 Contractors must purchase the complete set of Bid Documents, unsuccessful Bidders’ Documents are not to be sent to OUA, and no refunds will be given.

01060.5 The A/E shall review the number of Conformed Drawings that will be provided without cost to each of the Prime Contracts with OUA. These quantities shall be documented in the Owner’s Requirements section of the Specifications.

01060.6 The A/E shall review all Addenda with OUA before release to Bidders. All Addenda shall be printed and sent to Contractors by OUA’s designated blueprinting company, who will provide confirmations. The number of Addenda, volume of printing, and delivery expenses shall be kept to a minimum to contain costs. Letter format and partial plans shall be utilized whenever possible to permit for fax and/or email delivery. Express/overnight delivery shall only be ordered after OUA has approved it; the cost of delivery may be assigned to the A/E if prior approval has not been granted.

01060.7 The A/E must consult with OUA regarding the issue of last-minute addenda. OUA reserves the right to determine if the Bid Date will be delayed or to assess and assume the risk of not issuing the addenda.

01060.8 For large projects, the A/E shall prepare the Bid Tab in Excel spreadsheet format according to state requirements, and review it with OUA in preparation of the Bid Opening. For projects with multiple primes, alternates, unit costs, and combination bids, the spreadsheet shall be structured to calculate the apparent low bidders by comparing different combinations of alternates. OUA shall read the Bids. For larger
projects the A/E shall record Bids as read on the spreadsheet.

01070  BID AWARD

01070.1 **Pre-Award Meetings** will be scheduled by OUA for each Prime Contract. The A/E and OUA will meet with apparent low bidders’ representatives to validate that the bid includes all of the contract work. Procedures for bid evaluation and award, as delineated in the Notice to Bidders shall be followed.

01070.2 When successful Bidders have been selected, the A/E shall immediately produce a letter of recommendation for bid award, addressed to OUA.

01041  PROJECT COORDINATION

01041.1 **The Pre-Construction Meeting** will be scheduled by OUA after the award of contracts. All successful bidders and the A/E's representative will attend. The A/E's representative will record the meeting and distribute minutes.

01041.2 **Weekly progress meetings** will be scheduled by the A/E's and OUA with the Lead Contractor, other prime contractors, and major subcontractors. The time and day of the meeting will be established by the A/E and OUA in cooperation with the Lead Contractor. The A/E will record the meetings and distribute minutes within 3 working days of the meeting. The frequency of this meeting may be decreased or increased as project conditions warrant. Prime Contractors’ authorized representatives are required to attend these meetings.

01041.3 **Weekly coordination meetings** will be scheduled by the Lead Contractor (LC), other prime contractors, and major subcontractors. The time and day of the meeting will be established by the LC. The LC will record the meetings and distribute minutes within 3 working days of the meeting.

01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING

01045.1 **Each trade** is responsible for their own cutting, patching, sealing, fire/smoke proofing and weatherproofing openings they make or existing openings they use for installation of their work. All work shall be performed by individuals trained and experienced in the work. The general trades contractor shall be responsible for structural reinforcement of all holes requiring structural framing indicated on the drawings by notes, schedules or specific structural details. Structural openings that a Contractor requests for his convenience that are not required or shown on the drawings shall be at that Contractors’ cost, but performed by a qualified general trades contractor.
01340 SUBMITTALS

01340.1 **Construction progress schedule** is the ultimate responsibility of the Lead Contractor. The schedule must be prepared according to the specifications regarding content, software, format, project milestone, phases, and completion/occupancy dates. A preliminary schedule will be presented to the other prime contractors for their input. The Lead Contractor will adjust his schedule and present at a following meeting for signature by all prime contractors. After approval by the A/E, and Contracting Authority’s representatives, the schedule will be submitted to the Office of the University Architect for approval.

01340.2 **Project Inspection reports** shall be performed in the OAKS system unless otherwise directed. The A/E shall prepare this report and submit to the OUA project manager twice monthly. The reports shall be submitted no later than the 14th and the 28th days of each month. If these dates fall on weekends or holidays, the report shall be submitted on the first working day thereafter. Each project inspection report shall include:
1. **Individual prime contractor reports** with the percentage of work complete and a short description (i.e. "3rd floor concrete placed", "building under roof", etc.).
2. **Scheduled completion** date and weeks ahead or behind schedule.
3. **Total project report** including percentage of completion for the total project; scheduled completion date; and weeks ahead or behind schedule. Briefly describe the reasons for variation in the schedule. If the project is behind schedule, describe the methods which will be used to put the project back on schedule.

01340.3 Shop drawings and submittals: During production of final specifications, the A/E shall develop a list of required submittals and review the list with OUA for approval. Following contract award, the A/E shall provide this list to contractors. **Shop drawings and samples** shall be submitted to the A/E as soon as possible after award of contract.
1. The contractor shall submit a schedule to the A/E indicating dates that shop drawings and other requirements will be submitted. Dates scheduled shall not impede the progress of the work. The A/E shall approve the submittal schedule.
2. **The contractor shall submit** all initial shop drawing submittals to the A/E by electronic files in PDF format via the OAKS management system unless otherwise specified.
3. **The A/E shall submit** all approved shop drawings, equipment operating manuals, parts lists, etc. by electronic files in PDF format via the OAKS management system unless otherwise specified.
4. **Specifications for ornamental work** which requires models or patterns, will stipulate that the models or patterns become the property of the University after the
work has been installed.

01340.4 **Layouts** for structure coordinates, site improvements, utilities, elevations, etc. shall be performed by a licensed engineer or surveyor employed by the contractor performing the work. This information shall be verified periodically as the work progresses.

01340.5 **The GC will establish** all grade lines, levels, and bench marks.

1. **Sturdy batter boards** at all corners of the building will be maintained by the GC.
2. **Bench marks** at each level will be established by the GC.
3. **Exact partitions locations** on floors will be established by the GC as guides to other trades.

01400 QUALITY CONTROL

01400.1 **Each contractor** will be required to include the cost of services by certain specialists in the bid.

1. **The A/E shall observe the performance of** these services, review the reports, document results in the project administration records and furnish copies of the reports to OUA.

01400.2 **Each respective specification** section will contain the details of the type service required; methods and frequency of investigations; number and type of reports required; and the method of payment for the specialist's services.

01400.3 **The following services** and others required by the application for plan approval will be performed by qualified independent testing agencies, who will be contracted by OUA or by the A/E as specified in the A/E’s contract.

1. **General Contract**  
   Soil compaction  
   Piling and caisson inspection and tests  
   Concrete sampling and tests  
   Sound transmission tests  
   Radiation tests

2. **Plumbing Contract**  
   Supervision of gas piping purging  
   Water piping sterilization  
   Sound control tests

3. **Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contract**  
   Air and water systems balancing  
   Soil corrosion analysis for cathodic protection  
   Sound control tests
4. **Electrical Contract**
   Communications systems tests
   Signaling systems tests

Sound control tests

**01506 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

**01506.1 Utility Connections**

1. **The University** will permit the contractors to connect to existing utilities when they are available and shall not charge for electricity, water, natural gas or steam used (if steam is used as a temporary utility, all condensate shall be returned to the system). When utilities are not available, the contractor responsible for the temporary utility shall arrange with the local utility company for installation of temporary utility service and shall pay all costs involved. Contractors providing heat, power, and water shall be reimbursed for the cost of fuel, power or water by the Lead Contractor via the Utilities Allowance as ordered/approved by OUA. Unless indicated otherwise, contractors shall provide for metering the temporary and permanent utilities throughout the construction period, and shall provide OUA with meter readings on a monthly basis until the project passes final occupancy inspections. Where university systems are used, meter readings will be used to provide payment from the project funds to the university utility funds. An Allowance shall be established in the Lead Contractor’s contract to provide for payment of utilities as directed by OUA.

2. **Connections to University utilities** shall be arranged by the A/E through OUA. The A/E shall obtain drawings for existing utilities and include information concerning connections in the contract documents.

3. **Utility company installations** of temporary services shall be reviewed with OUA.

**01506.2 Temporary utilities** on typical multiple prime contract projects will be provided as follows:

1. **Heat**: Each Prime Contractor shall provide heating required by the work or trade as needed -until weather tight enclosure of the building. The HVAC contractor shall provide temporary heating, ventilation, and dehumidification after weather-tight enclosure of the building.

2. **Temporary drainage** for the building excavation including trenches, sumps, pumps, or other items as required to provide satisfactory working conditions for the execution, completion, and protection of all work shall be provided by the GC. Water shall be directed or pumped to existing sewage systems and shall not be permitted to run across the surface of the ground. Upon completion of basement slab, first level floor and foundation backfill, temporary sanitary sewer shall be provided by the plumbing contractor.

3. **Temporary drainage** for trenches shall be provided by the respective contractor.

4. **Water service**: Plumbing contract.

5. **Sanitary sewer**: Plumbing contract (include pumps if required).

6. **Storm drainage**: By contract providing permanent storm drainage.
7. **Electric service**: Electrical contract.
8. **Internet service**: Where available, the university will provide guest access to internet services via the university wireless system for contractors’ use during construction. Where not available, contractors are required to provide for their own service via outside providers or by cellular/broadband services at their expense. The A/E shall coordinate availability with OUA and indicate the status in the contract documents.

01506.3 Deleted

01506.4 **Hoisting facilities** for the project shall be provided by the Contractor requiring it.

1. **New elevators** may not be utilized for transportation of workers and materials
2. **Existing elevators** may not be used for construction unless approved by OUA.

01506.5 **Noise and dust control** shall be provided by each Contractor causing the disturbance. Specific materials and methods shall be specified by the A/E. Other means of dust and noise control shall be required as construction operations dictate.

01506.6 **Site access**

1. **Entrances and exits** for the public must be maintained during periods of joint occupancy.
2. **A secure 6 foot high construction fence, chain link with vision slats or tarps** with top and bottom rails, hinged gates and OSHA approved "No Trespassing" signs shall be erected at the perimeter of the project. The fence location shall be approved by OUA and shall be shown on the site plan. Barbed wire is prohibited. Gates shall be locked and the site secured by the Lead Contractor after working hours. Two keys will be furnished to the Office of the University Architect.
3. **Keys or key cards** may be provided to the Lead Contractor by OUA for renovation projects. The Lead Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of access by all trades, and shall return the keys upon completion.
4. **Vehicular access** to the site shall be provided and maintained by the Lead Contractor.
5. **Delivery and loading areas** will be limited to the building site when space permits.
6. **Traffic flow** shall be maintained at all times. If traffic flow must be interrupted, the contractor will notify the A/E and OUA two weeks prior to the work. The contractor will be required to post the construction area with warning signs which comply with the State Highway Signage Manual. All temporary signs shall be removed after the pavement is fully restored.
7. **Street debris** including mud and spillage caused by the work shall be removed immediately. Failure to clean public and University rights of way may result in the University performing the work and back charging the contractor.
8. **Repair** of damaged streets, roads, or other facilities shall be the responsibility of
the contractor causing the damage, at no expense to the University. Work shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Director.

9. Protection of trees and existing landscaping is paramount. OUA will make arrangements for repair and remedial treatments for damage caused by the contractor, who shall bear the cost of these services.

10. Washout of concrete equipment or contamination by any construction products anywhere on University property is strictly prohibited.

01506.7 **Project identification sign** requirement of the General Conditions may be waived by OUA for small projects or renovations. Otherwise, the Lead Contractor will provide the sign including shop drawing submittal for approval.

1. **The location of the project sign**, if required, will be approved by the University and will be shown on the site plan.

2. **The sign format** shall be approved by OUA and provided by the Lead Contractor as illustrated on the drawings.

01506.8 **Field office**

1. **The Lead Contractor’s representative** shall be present in the job office or on the building site, or otherwise readily available by phone at all times during the work.

2. **The A/E shall consult with OUA to determine whether the Lead Contractor is required** to furnish a job office trailer with sufficient conference space for all prime contractors’ representatives, OUA representatives and the A/E’s field representative to hold project meetings.

3. **The secureable office** trailer facilities shall include:
   1) Office space for the Lead Contractor’s superintendent and staff,
   2) File storage space and layout space for use of working drawings, specifications, and shop drawings,
   3) Internet connections, a copy machine and fax equipment.
   4) A separate office space shall be provided for the A/E’s field representative shall include a desk, plan rack, plan table, 5 drawer file cabinet, The space for the A/E representative shall be at least 80 SF.
   5) The A/E representative shall be provided with free use and access of the internet connections, copy machine and fax equipment.
   6) The A/E shall be entitled to use the conference space to meet with contractors and other parties to the work.

4. The Lead Contractor shall provide a private office space for each of the major prime contractors on the project, and shall be permitted to back charge the cost of the office space and utility costs pro-rated on a SF basis. **Each contractor** may provide its own field office trailer if site area permits.

5. **Offices within the building** may be established if the project size warrants, provided that this use does not adversely affect progress. OUA must approve use of the building for temporary office use by the contractors.
Materials and equipment

1. The University will not sign for, pay for, or otherwise accept materials for the contractors. All shipments are to be addressed and delivered to the project site. Deliveries to Kent State University which arrive at the University Supply Center will be returned to the sender.

2. Transportation and handling is the responsibility of the contractors. The A/E, in concert with the Lead Contractor shall by visual observation and checking of the contractors' estimate for partial payment, control deliveries to the site to avoid congestion of storage and work areas with materials which cannot be installed in a reasonable time.

3. Storage and protection of building materials and equipment is required of each contractor and will include weather tight sheds of sufficient size to store all materials which might be damaged by the weather. All outdoor storage (when permitted by the specification) must be limited to the area within the construction fence. Small sheds shall be painted with one coat of paint (color to be selected by the OUA). Small identification signs are permitted.

4. Storage of materials within the building shall not obstruct any of the work, or entrances and exits of the building. Material storage within the building must be agreeable to all prime contractors.

5. Storage of University equipment or furnishings may be required shortly before substantial completion. The contractors shall make available large rooms at or near grade level for this use.

6. Protection of University equipment stored on site is required of all contractors, similar to the protection afforded other contractor's materials and equipment.

01631 MANUFACTURERS

01631.1 Three manufacturers for each product should be specified (with the exception of standard products or systems as directed by OUA).

01631.2 Specified manufacturers must be provided unless a substitution of equivalent value and performance is approved by the A/E in writing and issued by addendum prior to receipt of bids.

01631.3 Single manufacturers, when specified, are products or systems which the University maintains with its existing parts inventory or uses exclusively due to contract or service agreements.

01631.4 The following list of certifications and other submittals is required as a minimum, in addition to guarantees, to assure quality of materials and workmanship; review all items in the specifications with OUA and add to this list as directed by OUA:

1. General Contract
   - Reinforcing steel
     - Mill certificate
   - Insulating concrete decks
     - Manufacturer's certificate
Face brick  Efflorescence test results
Masonry restoration  Subcontractor's record of experience
Steel joists  Manufacturer's certificate
Metal decking  Manufacturer's certificate
Caulking and sealants  Subcontractor's record of experience
Metal windows  Performance reports
Reflective insulating glass  Performance reports
Finish hardware  Submit samples
Fire rated ceilings  Installer's certificate
Resilient flooring and Carpet  Manufacturer's certificate
Painting  Manufacturer's and installer's certificate
Fire resistive coatings  Manufacturer's certificate
Laboratory equipment  Manufacturer's financial statement
Radiation protection  Installer's certificate
Elevators  Maintenance service

2. **Plumbing Contract**
Soil, waste, and vent piping  Inspection certificate
Underground services piping  Test reports
Interior piping  Test reports
Gas service and piping  Recording line charts
Fire Protection  Test reports

3. **Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contract**
Boilers  Safety and function tests
Refrigerant lines  Certificate of compliance with USA Standards
Fan ratings  Test performance seals
VFD’s  Start-Up Installation Test Report
Air, Water, Hydronic Systems  Balance Reports

4. **Electrical Contract**
Primary cable installations  High voltage d-e proof tests
Cable splicing  Installer's certificate
Lightning protection  U.L. Master Label

5. **Data & Communications**
Installed Cable System  Cable Certification Test Reports

**01700 PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

01700.1 **Final clean-up** of the project shall be assigned to the GC, unless there is no GC, in which case it shall be assigned to the Lead Contractor, and shall include cleaning of all horizontal surfaces, windows (inside and outside), light fixtures, convactor cabinets, exposed piping and structure, equipment, HVAC grilles, and plumbing fixtures.
1. **A competent janitorial subcontractor** experienced in construction site cleaning shall be employed to perform final clean-up.
2. **Carpeting** shall be spot cleaned and vacuum clean and hard surface floors shall be
wet mopped (unless prohibited by the manufacturer).

3. **Final clean-up shall be complete**, suitable for immediate occupancy by the University.

01700.2 **Affidavits, bonds, and guarantees** are required in addition to the standard forms required by the contract documents. These documents should be included in the Operating and Maintenance manuals which are to be submitted by each contractor. Include similar statements in the specifications as are listed with the following items:

1. **Affidavits and Warranties**
   - Resilient flooring, From manufacturer and installer
   - Carpet, From manufacturer and installer
   - Hazardous Waste Delivery from abatement contractor

2. **Bonds**
   - Roofing 20 year guarantee from manufacturer
   - Roofing 5 years from installer
   - Steel metalwork 5 year guarantee
   - Membrane waterproofing 10 year guarantee

3. **Extended Guarantees**
   - Caulking and sealants 5 year guarantee
   - Metal windows 2 year guarantee for windows, 5 year guarantee for weather stripping
   - Wood doors Lifetime guarantee
   - Tinted and insulating glass 5 year guarantee
   - Chalk and marker boards 20 year guarantee
   - Water chillers 5 year guarantee
   - Air cooled condensers 5 year guarantee

01700.3 **Project record drawings** shall be provided by the A/E after final acceptance of the project.

1. **Revise drawings** to show as built conditions, including the revision date and the words "as built". Deliver reproducible vellum prints reproductions to OUA with a letter certifying that "as built" conditions are shown. Provide 2 copies of electronic files of drawings in AutoCAD file format and PDF format, and electronic files of specifications in Word format and PDF format on CD ROMs or DVDs. Upload one copy of electronic files to the OAKS system under the project folders.

2. **The contractors' responsibilities** regarding as built drawings are stipulated in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the specification.

01700.4 **Equipment demonstrations** shall be scheduled by the respective contractors with the A/E and OUA.

1. **The A/E** shall attend each demonstration with the engineer responsible for the design of the system. OUA will invite interested University personnel.

2. **An explanation** of mechanical, electrical, and control system operations shall be composed by the engineer in layman's terminology. Multiple copies of this
explanation shall be distributed to all persons at the demonstration.

01700.5 **Operation and maintenance (O & M) manuals** are required to be submitted by each Prime Contractor in hard paper copy in duplicate in 8 1/2" x 11" format in loose-leaf binders with label pockets on the front and the binding. Original copies of all warranties and certificates shall be included in one binder under a separate tab and index listing all documents and the details of each. O&M manual documents shall also be submitted by each prime contractor in electronic format, in duplicate, using PDF file format on CD ROMs or DVDs, and shall also be uploaded to the OAKS system under the project folder.. Each applicable section of the specification shall direct the contractors to include data in the O & M manuals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>DATA REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elevators</td>
<td>O &amp; M instructions and project specific wiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piping systems</td>
<td>Printed diagrams showing tagged valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC controls</td>
<td>Printed diagrams and operating instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valves</td>
<td>Type-written directory of tagged valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>Point-to-point wiring diagrams and operating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor control centers</td>
<td>Overload heater charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>Operating instructions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

01700.6 **Final inspection procedures** shall be as defined in Article 10 – Contract Completion “in the General Conditions of the specifications and in the Specifications Document 01 35 00 – Owner Requirements (Copy provided in Appendix)

**017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

017419.1 Construction Waste Management: The University seeks to maximize the diversion of construction and demolition waste away from landfills and incinerators. Where possible, waste materials are to be reused on site, salvaged, or recycled, to meet or exceed the goal of a 75% construction/demolition waste diversion rate. The University has a standard Construction Waste Management form that will be given to Contractors during the Contracting process and is required for Contractor Closeout. (Copy provided in Appendix)

**018113 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

018113.1 Sustainable Design: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, design to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system Silver level or better or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.
018113.2 Provide a minimum of 10% requirement for Regional Materials as defined by the current version of USGBC’s LEED rating system.

018113.3 Refer to Site Work General Requirements for Construction Activity Pollution Prevention recommendations.

018113.4 All buildings during construction and final occupancy shall meet “Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control” prerequisites in the most current version of USGBC’s LEED.
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

02000.1 The associate shall consult the Office of the University Architect (OUA) during the early planning stage of the project concerning site work, excavation, grading and landscaping; removal of obstructions; alterations to existing campus drives, parking areas and walkways; removal of trees and shrubs, and access to and from the site.

02000.2 The site survey shall include information on underground utilities and structures (if required by the contract).

02000.3 The Associate shall be responsible for preparing a subsurface investigation report which consists of test borings, laboratory testing and engineering analysis.

02000.4 Existing utility locations shall be determined by the Associate in the preparation of plans for boring locations. Associate shall locate borings to avoid these utilities. Notify OUA to schedule the work. Significant amounts of underground utility information are available at OUA.

02000.5 Boring locations and sections showing all soil conditions shall be shown on the drawings. The specifications shall state that the information is for the contractor's use and shall hold the University harmless for the accuracy of the information.

02000.6 The Associate shall consult with OUA during early planning stages of projects to consider emergency vehicle access, service vehicle access, Student Disability Services vehicles, snow removal, public transportation, parking and pedestrian access, including construction staging area.

02000.7 The associate shall indicate on drawings that the Ohio Utilities Protection Services (OUPS) does not locate utilities on campus nor does KSU personnel. Specifications should require contractor to hire utility location contractor services.

02060 SITE DEMOLITION

02060.1 Remove existing foundations in open areas to a minimum depth of 5' below finish grade. If portions of the existing foundations remain, they must be shown on the "As Built" drawings.

02060.2 Indicate extent of demolition on drawings where new structures will replace existing.

02060.3 Existing slabs scheduled to remain under fill for new structures shall be broken to provide for drainage. Slabs are to be broken into pieces no larger than 50 square feet.

02060.4 The OUA reserves the right to remove and salvage items in areas to be demolished. The OUA may remove items with their own forces or may want the contractor to remove items and turn them over to the University. Coordinate requirements on a project-specific basis with the University project manager.
a. Historical items, relics and similar items including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques and other items of interest or value to the University which may be encountered during demolition remain the property of the University. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the University.

02060.5 Underground utilities scheduled to be demolished shall be removed in entirety unless otherwise directed by OUA.

**02200 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING**

02200.1 Removal of excavated materials from the site shall be reviewed with OUA during design phase.

02200.2 Backfill only with acceptable materials that can be compacted, without containment, to the densities specified herein. Backfill under roads shall be per City of Kent's Construction Standards.

02200.3 Waste materials shall be disposed of offsite according to applicable jurisdiction.

02200.4 Compaction control requirements shall be specified for all fill, backfill and embankments on the site.

  a. **COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS:** Specify that soils are to be compacted to the following minimum densities, as determined by Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D-698) within an optimum moisture content range for the soils.

    93% Lawn, yard, planting beds and unpaved areas: Trench and utility backfill away from paved areas.

    98% Zones within an area below an imaginary line drawn downward and outward at a 2 horizontal to 1 vertical slope from the outside edge of footings of buildings, walls or edges of shoulders of paving and slabs on grade.

    Backfill on inside of buildings, under slabs on grade, paving, pads, stairs and similar items.

    Trench and utility backfill under paving and within 10 feet of paved areas.

    Backfill around manholes, drainage structures and underground structures.
100% Top 12" of sub-grade under roadways, drives, parking areas, foundations, backfill, footings, pads, paved pedestrian walks and courts, loading docks and paving primarily for vehicle traffic.

02200.5 Field compaction tests and related laboratory (ASTM member) analysis shall be performed by a registered Professional Engineer specializing in soils engineering. All soil used on this project shall be analyzed and approved by this engineer for each application prior to placement. A testing laboratory representative shall "spot check" during placement and compaction operations. Tests shall be made in sufficient quantity to assure uniform compaction and density of each course of fill.

02200.6 Payment for reimbursable shall be assigned to the Associate. The testing laboratory will be under the direction of the Associate and will provide written reports to the Associate and the General Contractor. The Associate shall provide copies to OUA.

02200.7 Site utilities excavation shall be performed by each contractor including excavation, trenching and backfill associated with the respective work. All work is subject to all requirements of Division 2 of the specifications including: earthwork, excavating, backfilling, compaction, testing and payment for testing. Include references to Division 2 in all other prime contractors' specification divisions when applicable.

02200.8 Rough grade lawn area to a maximum of 1' vertical to 4' horizontal. Steeper grades will require ground cover planting. Provide roundings at top and bottom of banks and at breaks in grade.

02200.9 Scarify sub-grade to a minimum depth of 5" before placement of topsoil. Remove all waste material.

02200.10 Minimum depth for topsoil shall be 6" for grass and adequate depth for other planting materials.

02200.11 Protect new grade areas from the elements. Repair all settlement and erosion and re-establish grades to the required elevations prior to acceptance.

02200.12 All erosion control must comply with "Rainwater and Land Development – Ohio's Standards for Storm Water Management, Land Development and Urban Stream Protection" for all sediment control, silt fences and storm drain inlet protection.

02230 CLEARING, GRUBBING AND TOPSOIL REMOVAL

02230.1 Strip all objectionable growth. Remove from the site all debris resulting from the stripping operations at frequent intervals to prevent accumulation of material. On-campus disposal of material will not be permitted.

02230.2 Strip topsoil to its full depth from entire area to be graded. Stockpile where directed and where it will not interfere with construction activities. Topsoil to be reused shall be free from roots, brush and debris. Excess topsoil shall be deposited and/or spread on University property as directed unless otherwise approved by OUA.
Protection of trees and shrubs scheduled to remain shall be assigned to the general contractor and shall include tops, trunks and roots. The Associate shall indicate on the drawings boxes, fences or other protection required because of proximity to the work. Do not permit heavy equipment or material stockpiles within drip line. Any pruning required shall be with the approval and direction of OUA. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the survival of protected trees for seven years after the construction project is completed (date of substantial completion). The contractor shall be responsible for any tree that is considered to be in declining health (by a certified arborist) due to improper protection as documented during construction. An appraisal for determining a monetary opinion of the value of a tree shall be obtained by a certified arborist. Several methods for determining the value of a tree, including the Replacement method or the Trunk Formula method, shall be used.

a. REPLACEMENT COST METHOD: Applies to smaller trees with a trunk size up to 8 inches in diameter. The appraised value shall be determined by combining: price quote + transportation + planting + other costs and apply the condition and location values to the trees. The sum of these is the appraised replacement cost.

b. THE TRUNK FORMULA METHOD: Applies to trees that are too large for practical replacement and shall be appraised by determining the basic tree value by specific condition and location ratings. The appraised value shall be determined by the Ohio Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture. All trees with a trunk larger than 8 inches in diameter when measured at four feet above natural grade shall be calculated in this manner.

c. If any contractor disregards the tree protections and procedure, the penalty as stated shall apply. The contractor shall be responsible for the survival of protected trees for seven (7) years after the construction project is substantially completed. The contractor shall be responsible for any tree that is considered to be in declining health (by a certified arborist) due to improper protection. The tree(s) in question shall be replaced by trees of the same species and caliper. For all trees over 3-inch caliper, the replacement shall be two 3-inch caliper trees at the location as directed by OUA. All associated costs for the removal of the declining tree(s) and any required professional assessments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Tree protective fencing should be 6' high, 2" mesh chain link fence with top rail and bottom tension wire and installed under the direction of OUA. Tree Protection fence locations shall be shown on all site plans. Trees to be saved shall be labeled on all site plans including, but not limited to, demolition and grading plans. Tree protection limits shall be determined and verified by project manager. At a minimum, tree protection fence shall be 8 feet from the edge of tree canopy. No equipment or materials shall enter this area.

**02350 FOUNDATIONS**

Types of foundations shall be determined by the Associate in consultation with his structural engineer based upon the types of soil encountered and other conditions.
pile foundations are necessary, the Associate must thoroughly examine adjacent interior features and installations. At the Associate's option, foundations may be a system of pre-cast or cast-in-place concrete piles, concrete caissons, steel piles or a combination of piles and caissons.

02350.2 Wood foundation systems are prohibited.

02350.3 Design of foundation systems shall be by an Ohio registered Professional Engineer. All structural drawings shall bear the seal and signature of this engineer.

02350.4 Testing of piles, continuous inspection of pile and caisson installation shall be performed by an independent laboratory in cooperation with the Associate's engineer to assure compliance with the contract documents.

02350.5 Payment for testing laboratory services shall be as specified by the Associate.

02350.6 Quantity and location of test piles will be determined by the laboratory in cooperation with the Associate's engineer. The laboratory will locate the test piles such that if the test piles meet the project requirements, they may be used in the building foundation system.

02350.7 Test reports for the test and permanent piles shall include all information necessary by the Associate. A copy shall be submitted to the Owner.

02350.8 Drilled caissons shall be continuously inspected by the testing laboratory and the Associate's engineer during excavation, casing installation and concrete placement.

02350.9 Data reports for caissons shall include all information as deemed necessary by the Associate. A copy shall be submitted to the Owner.

02350.10 Basis of payment for base bid price shall be noted in the specifications as the depths and quantities of piles and caissons shown on the working drawings and on soil boring data. The Form of Proposal shall include separate lines for the unit price of material furnished and installed length per lineal foot, to be added to or deducted from the base bid for depths differing from those indicted. State that payment will not be made for extra pilings that may be driven for the execution of his work. The Associate must certify the depths of piles or caissons upon which the contractor's price is based.

02830 FENCES

02830.1 Construction fence location must be approved by OUA and must be shown on the drawings.

02830.2 Fence shall be 6’ high chainlink, 2” mesh with green windscreen. The fence shall have a top pipe rail and bottom tension wire and shall be installed under the direction of the OUA.

02830.3 Permanent fencing may be required by the program. Specify chain link fence for perimeter protection and as guards around equipment.
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

03000.1 Specification format shall follow the State Architect’s Handbook if design requires engineering by a structural engineer. Otherwise, a short-form specification suited to job conditions is acceptable.

03000.2 Short-form specifications for small projects limited to patching of, or filling holes in existing concrete, may include job mixing of Portland cement concrete. Patented cementitious patching compounds may also be included. Floor underlayment compounds will be specified in finish floor specifications sections.

03000.3 Coordinate specifications with the requirements of the Portland Cement Association especially concerning patching.

03000.4 Concrete floors shall be thermally isolated from exterior walls in compliance with current applicable building codes.

03000.5 Exposed concrete floors shall be specified with integral finish and hardener treatment. Separate topping is prohibited. Associate shall specify clear sealant in Division 9, Clear VOC-compliant water based sealant. Non-floating fibermesh shall be used on interior exposed concrete flooring.

03000.6 All concrete slabs shall be fiber reinforced at a minimum rate of 3 lbs. per cu yd with Fibermesh 650 by Propex or equal where welded wire mesh is not being used. 1 ½ lbs per cu yd of Fibermesh 300 is to be used on interior slabs where welded wire mesh is present.

03000.7 Strengths: Provide a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 PSI at 28 days for general use. For slabs on grade and paving, use 4,000 PSI, minimum.

03000.8 Concrete specified for filling excavations over footing may be 2,500 PSI, minimum.

03000.9 Air Entrained Concrete: An air-entraining admixture shall be used for all flatwork concrete exposed to weather (to achieve 5½% +/- 1½%).

03000.10 Non-Slip Surfacing: Ramps, treads and platforms of stairs shall have a non-metallic, non-slip surface with light broom finish when not covered with finish flooring materials.

03000.11 Structural design of slabs should include consideration of exposed construction which can be used for finished ceilings.

03000.12 Tests will be performed by a testing laboratory which has been approved by the Associate. The laboratory shall perform tests for wet density, dry density and compressive strength for each specimen. Refer to Division 1, Testing Requirements, for costs of tests and contract. On projects using state funds, costs of tests may be as an
allowance or reimbursable to the Associate. Contractor to notify testing agency 24 hours in advance, prior to placement.

03000.13 Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests and submit test reports during concrete placement. Obtain one sample for each day’s pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof. A minimum of four test cylinders shall be taken during each day’s pour, and written reports of tests shall be sent directly to the Associate.

03000.14 On-Site Construction Administration: The Associate shall have a representative visit the site at appropriate intervals to observe the Work and determine if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Associate shall keep the Owner informed and will endeavor to guard against defective work. Report any non-compliance with the specifications to the OUA.

03000.15 Addition of water to concrete during delivery, at project site, or during placement is prohibited, except as specified by the design mix on ticket.

03000.16 Placement Schedule: Contractor to submit concrete placement schedule before start of concrete placement operations. Include location of all joints, including construction joints. Provide minutes of pre-installation conference.

03000.17 Specify only non-staining types of curing, sealing and hardening products which are compatible with flooring materials. Take necessary precautions to prevent odor from entering adjacent occupied buildings.

03000.18 Sawed Joints: Cut joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade or otherwise damage surface. Joints to be sawed within 24 hours of placement of concrete. Associate to specify joint width and depth.

03000.19 Joint Fillers: Prepare, clean and install joint filler according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

03000.20 Parking Garage Structures:

a. Parking spaces in garages shall be 8’ 6” wide for stalls at 90 degrees. Parking spaces designated for handicapped shall comply with ADA guidelines. Parking garages shall be designed to have a minimum of 7’ 0” clear height throughout, no exceptions. Signage piping, ductwork and other objects shall not be below 7’ 0” above finished floor.

b. Exposed steel or structural pre-cast concrete frames are prohibited for parking garage structures.
c. Structural slabs for parking garages and other concrete to be subjected to deicing salts shall include micro-silica, corrosion inhibitor and epoxy-coated reinforcing steel. Micro-silica concrete mix design shall be based on 6,000 PSI compressive strength and shall be moisture cured. Broom finish concrete in vehicular traffic areas.

03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03300.1 Concrete Mixing: Contractor to provide batch ticket for each Ready Mixed batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

03300.2 Vapor Retarder: Under building floor slabs, install, protect and repair vapor-retarder sheets (minimum of 6 mil, reinforced) according to manufacturer’s specifications. Place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer’s recommended tape. Cover vapor retarder with fine graded granular material, moisten and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus ¾ inch.

03300.3 Steel Reinforcement: Comply with CRSI’s “Manual of Standard Practice” for fabricating, placing and supporting reinforcement. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

03300.4 Concrete Protection and Curing: Protect and cure in compliance with ACI recommendations.

03300.5 Formwork: Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

03310 ARCHITECTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Definition: Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of the completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.

03310.1 Architectural cast-in-place concrete specifications shall include a minimum of 4’ x 8’ sample panel to be erected at the site. The sample panel shall be protected from construction operations, but shall be exposed to the elements.

a. The sample panel may be incorporated into final work if approved by OUA.

b. The sample panel shall remain on site until all architectural concrete has been approved by the OUA.

03310.2 Provide temporary protection for nosings on interior concrete steps. Treads of concrete steps shall be provided with non-slip surface.
03310.3 Reinforcement Accessories – Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use as appropriate; 1) all-plastic, 2) CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or 3) CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

03310.4 Concrete Mixing: Refer to 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

03310.5 Formwork: Fabricate forms for easy removal to prevent damage to concrete surfaces.

03310.6 Concrete Placement: Refer to 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

03310.7 Concrete Curing: Refer to 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

03410 PRE-CAST CONCRETE

03410.1 Pre-cast concrete design and specifications for structural concrete and concrete panels shall be based upon recommendations of the Pre-Stressed Concrete Institute. Sample Panel: Refer to 03310.1

a. Fabrication Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in producing architectural pre-cast concrete units and fabricator must participate in the Pre-Cast/Pre-Stressed Concrete Institute’s (PCI) Plant Certification Program and be designated a PCI certified plant for Group A1-Architectural Concrete at the time the project is bid.

03520 LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE

Review use with OUA.

03532 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

03532.1 Project Conditions:

a. Place concrete floor topping per temperature recommended by manufacturer.

b. Close areas to traffic during topping application and after application.

c. Protect from weather until curing is complete.

03532.2 Preparation:

a. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of concrete floor topping.

b. Mechanically remove contaminants from existing concrete that might impair bond of floor topping.

c. Start floor topping application in presence of manufacturer’s technical representative.
03542 CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENT

03542.1 Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations and refer to project conditions and preparations in 03532 “Floor Topping.”
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 00 00 MASONRY GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

040000-1 Allowances for masonry materials to match existing are not permitted. The Associate will determine the manufacturer, texture and color of masonry units and mortar to match existing prior to bidding. Approval must be obtained from OUA. This information will be provided to the bidders in the contract documents.

040000-2 Where the phrase "or approved equal" or "approved substitution" occurs in the contract documents, do not assume that material, equipment or methods will be approved as equal by the Associate unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the OUA. Color choices will be one of the determining factors for approval of masonry.

040000-3 Match existing coursing, bonding, color and texture of existing masonry unless otherwise approved by the OUA.

040000-4 Waterproofing shall be applied to all exterior materials which are not inherently water resistant. Use water resistant mortar additive in walls which will not receive applied waterproofing.

040000-5 Damp-proofing shall be applied to all walls below grade which are not otherwise sealed to prevent water entry.

040000-6 Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Build sample panels to approximately 48” x 60” by full thickness.

040000-7 Approval of sample panels is for color, texture and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

040000-8 Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections and sills with waterproof sheeting at the end of each days work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

040000-9 Associate shall specify factory blending for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

040000-10 Refer to 04 01 00 for masonry and stone restoration and cleaning.

040000-11 Refer to 04 01 00 for masonry and stone restoration and cleaning.
04 01 00 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

040100-1 Associate shall review all restoration and cleaning specifications with the Office of the University Architect.

040100-2 Associate shall schedule and coordinate testing of cleaning agents to be used prior to bidding.

040100-3 Associate shall specify cleaning to be performed from the bottom up.

040100-4 Specify pre-cleaning conference and test area.

040100-5 Brick and mortar selection for renovations or additions to buildings shall match the closest freshly cleaned adjacent wall unless otherwise approved by the OUA.

040100-6 Face brick mortar shall be tinted to match adjacent building joints in addition work, or as otherwise approved by the OUA in all other work.

04 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY

040513-1 Mortar for laying masonry may be ready-mix or job mix. Specify by types according to ASTM C270.

040513-2 Face brick mortar shall be tinted to match adjacent building joints in addition work, or as otherwise approved by the OUA in all other work.

040513-3 Tooled joints shall be standard concave joints unless otherwise required to match adjacent existing joints.

040513-4 Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

040513-5 Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, non-corrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

040513-6 Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather condition, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

040513-7 Protect Stone and cast stone from masonry cleaners. Masonry cleaning to be scheduled to be performed immediately following grout set.

040513-8 Source Quality Control: Associate shall specify requirements for masonry mortar testing. Refer to Division 1 for testing.
04 05 19 MASONRY ANCHORAGE AND REINFORCING

040519-1 Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

040519-2 Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods per structural engineer’s recommendation.

040519-3 Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multi-Wythe Masonry:

Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.

Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8 inch (16mm) cover on outside face.

040519-4 Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire or steel sheet.

040519-5 Wire, steel sheets, steel plates, shapes and bars.

040519-6 Stainless steel bars for stone trim or pre-cast concrete trim.

040519-7 Corrugated metal ties are prohibited.

040519-8 Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Galvanized wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells.

04 05 23 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

040523-1 Associate to indicate all control and expansion joints on exterior elevation. Control joints shall be designed at one side of every opening and sill and at a maximum 20' horizontal spacing. Expansion joints shall be as designed by the Associate Architect/Engineer.


040523-3 Cellular Plastic Vent: One piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8" (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard. Install at heads and sills of all openings and top and bottom of wall.

040523-4 Cavity Draining Material (Mortar Net): Free-draining mesh, made from polymer stands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

040523-5 Stainless steel preferred. Review all other types with the OUA. Isolate flashings to prevent galvanic action.
040523-6 Loose-Granular Fill insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

040523-7 Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, ASTM C 578. Minimum R value to comply with current Ohio Energy Code.

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

042000-1 Associate shall determine unit compressive strength and weight classification of CMU.

042000-2 Exposed exterior CMU assemblies shall only use Grade A washed, crushed limestone aggregate and washed limestone sand. Units shall have integral water repellent.

042000-3 All exposed CMU outside corner assemblies (including at doors, windows and wall offsets) shall be constructed with bull-nosed units.

04 21 00 CLAY UNIT MASONRY

042100-1 Modular brick coursing, three courses to 8 inches, is required unless existing conditions are different or as approved by the OUA.

042100-2 Stack bond is prohibited unless approved by the OUA for limited architectural effect.

042100-3 Split coursing is prohibited at the head of any opening.

042100-4 Efflorescence test certificate must be submitted to the OUA prior to approval of selection indicating no efflorescence when tested in accordance with ASTM C67.

042100-5 Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

042100-6 Brick Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings are prohibited.

04 21 23 STRUCTURAL CLAY TILE MASONRY

042123-1 Structural clay facing tile shall be select quality, ceramic glaze, 8” x 16” face. Reinforcing clay facing tile assemblies in alternating courses with approved truss-type reinforcing.

042123-2 Provide special shapes where required for corners, jambs, coved bases, sills and other special conditions indicated, including applications that cannot be produced by sawing standard units.

042123-3 Provide bull-nose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated, and coved internal corners. Provide recessed, coved base units.
04 43 00 STONE MASONRY

044300-1  Limestone shall be Buff Indiana Limestone except where other types may be required to match existing surfaces. Backs and bonding faces shall be damp-proofed with a water barrier as approved by the Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. Limestone shall not be installed lower than 4” above grade when adjacent to lawns or planted areas.

044300-2  Non-staining sealant or acrylic-based compounds shall be used for sealing stonework. Silicon-based compounds are prohibited for limestone.

044300-3  Handling, protection and installation shall comply with the recommendations of the Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.

044300-4  Limestone, ASTM C568 classification 2 Medium density minimum. Comply with recommendations in ILI’s handbook.

04 72 00 CAST STONE MASONRY

047200-1  All cast stone shall be minimum 6,500 psi concrete. All exposed corners shall be eased.

047200-2  Embedded anchors and other inserts shall be fabricated from stainless steel.

047200-3  Associate shall specify cleaner that is compatible with cast stone.
DIVISION 05 – METALS

050000.1 Refer to Front End Documents for Domestic Steel requirements.

050000.2 Sustainable Design & LEED Projects: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, materials are to be specified to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.

051200 STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

051200.1 Specifications shall be complete for this part of the work in addition to the Structural Engineer's notes on the drawings. The Associate is responsible for complete coordination of statements in the specifications with notes on the drawings.

051200.2 Comply with American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) for all structural steel.

051200.3 Erect structural steel within the tolerances stipulated in the AISC code of standard practice for buildings designed with future vertical expansion provisions.

051200.4 Specifications will require the erection subcontractor to provide an affidavit at the completion of the job which states that the structural steel frame is plumb and level within normal tolerances specified in the AISC code.

051200.5 Submit shop drawings in accordance with all applicable provisions of these specifications. Associate to review shop drawings for conformance with overall design intent.

051200.6 Shop prime all interior structural steel with oxide-rich primer.

051200.7 Hot dip galvanize all exterior or wet location steel. Repair all damage to galvanized coatings.

051200.8 An independent testing agency shall verify and report the strengths of all high strength, bolted connections and welded connections. Associate to verify with OUA testing agency payment procedure.

052100 STEEL JOISTS

052100.1 Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with Steel Joist Institute Specifications is required.

052100.2 Shop prime coat and field tough-up painting are adequate for joists except where subject to moisture or exposed to view.

052100.3 Clean all joist members prior to acceptance by Owner. Verify that proper finishes have been applied to all faces of joist members.
053000 METAL DECKING

053000.1 Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with Steel Deck Institute Specifications is required.

053000.2 Galvanized decking shall be installed for all roof decks and all other moisture-prone floor slabs such as mechanical rooms, kitchens and bathrooms. Coordinate with OUA.

054000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

This section pertains to load-bearing assemblies. Refer to Division 9 – Finishes for non-load bearing metal stud assemblies.

054000.1 C-Shape Studs: Provide and install manufacturer's standard load-bearing metal studs of size, shape and gauge indicated or as determined by design requirements with 1.625" minimum flange and flange return lip.

054000.2 Patented metal framing systems which are required for the support of plaster or gypsum board ceilings should be specified in this section and approved by OUA.

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

055000.1 Design shall be complete for all required metal fabrications. Contractor designed metal fabrications are prohibited (this includes stairs, ladders and railings).

055000.2 Specify that the general contractor will provide and install lintels for all openings through walls shown on drawings for all other prime trades.

055000.3 All exterior lintels, exterior gratings and interior wet location ferrous metals shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Repair all damage to galvanized coatings. Fasteners shall be galvanized. Welded connections shall be re-galvanized to prevent rust.

055000.4 All exterior handrails and guardrails on concrete stairs or walks shall be steel (not galvanized) with black powder coat finish over oxide primer. Railings are to be set in concrete base outside of stair cheek wall. Refer to standard detail.

055000.5 For all exterior steel use of powder-coated metals is preferred. Verify with OUA before specifying.

055000.6 Interior metal stairs for public access shall not be exposed concrete. At a minimum, cover all concrete tread risers with rubber stair tread materials.

055000.7 Exterior metal stairs are discouraged; when necessary, they shall be constructed of hot-dipped galvanized members. Fully weld all rails, handrails, attachments and supports and repair welds with galvanizing repair paint. Stair treads and landings shall be perforated or grating type material to allow drainage. Associate to verify ADA compliance.
055000.8 Bilco "Ladder Up" or approved equivalent safety device is required at all roof ladders through the roof hatches. Associate to locate roof ladders in custodial closets or mechanical rooms.

055000.9 Metal expansion joint covers shall be aluminum and are required at all joints in traffic planes.

055000.10 Gratings shall be standard sized, galvanized and painted after fabrication. Provide galvanized hardware under all areaway gratings.

055000.11 All Exterior Gratings exposed to public pedestrian traffic shall be ADA compliant and safe for walking with shoes with narrow heels (1/4” maximum gap). Grating shall also be structurally rated for vehicular traffic. Refer to division 2 Guidelines for specific manufacturers and model numbers.
DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 00 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS

06100.1 Sustainable Design & LEED Projects: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, materials are to be specified to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.

06 10 00 ROUGH FRAMING (Interior and Exterior)

06100.2 Always provide and install fire-treated lumber unless otherwise directed by OUA. Back up all wall and ceiling-mounted accessories with wood blocking (especially wall-mounted door stops, grab bars, shelving standards, window treatment hardware, and Kitchen & Bathroom wall cabinetry). Install only true, straight pieces.

06100.3 All lumber in contact with masonry, concrete or roof termination details shall be ‘ground contact’ preservative treated to meet AWPA standards. All fasteners, anchors, plates and hardware shall be hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel to withstand the corrosiveness of preservative treatments.

06100.4 Truss shop drawings shall include a complete design analysis of structural components. On all roof projects, design Fall Protection anchor points. Data shall bear the seal and signature of an Ohio-registered professional architect or engineer certifying that the design of the trusses complies with the requirements of the building code. Associate shall review shop drawings to verify conformance with design intent.

06100.5 Associate shall verify grade stamps of all lumber installed.

06100.6 Associate shall verify & specify code-required wood fastening requirements.

06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

06200.1 Conform to Architectural Woodwork Institute Specifications (AWI) for custom quality work.

06200.2 Back prime all exterior trim prior to installation. Spot prime ends.

06200.3 Shelving shall be ¾” 5-ply plywood - no particleboard. Hardwood plywood shelves with hardwood edge may be stained, or shelves may be completely covered (all six faces) with plastic laminate. Melamine surfaces and “T” edge molding is approved for spans 4’ and under. Support shelves on heavy-duty adjustable steel standards and brackets unless otherwise indicated; KnapeVogt or equal.

06200.4 Provide fire treated plywood telephone and electrical/data backboards where specified; paint gray. Verify size of plywood backboard with OUA.
06 40 00 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL CABINET WORK

Refer to Division 12 for Laboratory Casework.

06400.1 Flush door and drawer design preferred on custom casework. Pre-manufactured cabinets are acceptable if construction will withstand use. Refer to Division 12.

06400.2 In wet areas (restrooms, kitchens, window sills, and similar locations), solid surface counter material is preferred if the budget allows.

a. Provide auxiliary support under counters to withstand sitting loads.

06400.3 Countertops may be fabricated off site, but back and end splashes should be shipped loose for field installation. All countertop laminates to have a backer sheet. Carbonite countertops preferred for all laboratories. Specify scratch and abrasion resistant colors, textures, and finishes for abusive installations, such as Geology rock labs, areas with fossil work, etc.

06400.4 ADA Compatible cabinet hardware (drawer and door pulls) specifications should be included in this section for installation by the manufacturer/installer.

06400.5 All casework and countertop particleboard shall be LEED certified or equivalent formaldehyde free sheet material such as “Wheatboard”.

06 64 00 GLASS FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC

06600.1 Associate to review all products with OUA.
DIVISION 07 – THERMAL MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110 WATER RESISTANCE AND DAMPPROOFING

07110.1 Membrane water resistance shall be a heavy duty permanent water-resistant type capable of adjusting to building movements without breaking the membrane seal.

07110.2 Preferred system is tar or asphalt impregnated fiberglass fabric. Associate to recommend preferred system. A ten-year experience clause is required in the specification.

07110.3 Fully detail all conditions on the drawings to prevent seepage from exterior sources. Concrete foundation walls around elevator pits and basements, from grade to footings, shall be treated with membrane water resistance.

07110.4 Compatibility with water stop materials as may be required at joints shall be determined by the Associate.

07160 DAMPPROOFING

07160.1 Bituminous dampproofing shall be installed on all walls where interior surfaces are scheduled to receive applied finishes.

07160.2 Install dampproofing prior to installation of interior finishes.

07190 WATER REPELLENTS

07190.1 Exposed surfaces of exterior brick, concrete block, cut stone and pre-cast concrete shall be coated with a penetrating, colorless, non-staining, mildew resistant water repellent.

07190.2 Water repellent coatings should be specified for all new and restored brick, concrete masonry and architectural pre-cast concrete. Products specified should be breathable silanes or siloxanes as appropriate for the surface to be coated. Film forming surface coatings such as silicones, acrylics, mineral gum resins and blends should not be used. Products specified should be those which have an estimated life expectancy of 10 to 15 years.

07190.3 Specify that adjacent and nearby surfaces be protected from spillage or overspray from repellents. Require that live plants, grass, windows and other areas be covered.

07190.4 Coordinate water repellents with graffiti-resistant coatings to ensure compatibility and warranty requirements. Ideally these products should be from the same manufacturer.

07200 ROOF INSULATION

07200.1 Roof deck insulation including cant strips and tapered edge strips shall be non-hygroscopic. Hygroscopic materials are prohibited in any part of the roof system.
07200.2 Minimum gap between roof insulation boards shall be the minimum as required by the manufacturer. This requirement is especially important around roof penetrations and projections.

07200.3 Daily installation of roof insulation materials shall be limited to that amount which can be covered with the roofing membrane prior to the end of the day or prior to the onset of inclement weather.

07200.4 Anchor roof insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for fastener type, size, placement and density. Installation shall comply with Factory Mutual 1-90 rating against uplift.

**07210 BUILDING INSULATION**

07210.1 On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

a. If not indicated, extend insulation to footer depth.

07210.2 Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling and site work by applying protection board.

**07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS**

07240.1 Use of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) shall be limited and only as approved by OUA.

**07260 VAPOR BARRIERS**

07260.1 Under floors use minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet. If a crawl space occurs, protect the vapor barrier with a 3" (min.) concrete slab; where utilities occur, utilize a 2000 psi strength concrete.

07260.2 In exterior walls and ceilings under roofs which are scheduled to be finished gypsum board, use 6 mil fiber-reinforced polyethylene sheet.

**07272 AIR INFILTRATION**

07272.1 Provide building air infiltration barrier (building wrap) where appropriate; Tyvek or equal.

**07300 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

07300.1 General Requirements:

a. Flat roofs shall be designed to provide a minimum $\frac{1}{4}$" per foot slope as required by Code. Increased slope up to $\frac{1}{2}$" per foot is preferred to prevent standing water on roofs. Dead level roofs are prohibited. Slope shall be accomplished by sloped structural members whenever possible or tapered insulation if necessary (except for coal tar). Additional tapered insulation should be used at strategic locations to
create saddles, crickets and additional taper around equipment, perimeter areas, curbs valleys and other potential problem areas. Scupper openings and overflow roof drains shall be discussed with OUA.

b. Provide roofing membrane manufacturer approved walkway pads around all rooftop equipment and in areas subject to traffic.

c. On re-roofing projects, drainage should be assessed and, if necessary, provisions should be added to improve drainage. Consult with CEO for maintenance issues.

d. Rooftop piping, conduits and equipment shall be mounted on supports specifically manufactured for roofing. Wood blocking is not an acceptable means of support.

07300.2 Roof System Selection:

a. The roof system selected shall be determined on a project-by-project basis. Although there is no single roof system requirement, the University requires that the following criteria be considered in selecting a roof system. Re-roofing projects shall include tear-off of old roofing systems to original substrates.

1. Built-Up Roofing Systems: Built-up roofing (BUR) systems are preferred and should be utilized on all projects unless there is a project specific reason not to use them. BUR systems should be 4-ply coal tar or asphalt. Coal tar is preferred to asphalt. On projects where the fumes from hot tar are of concern, asphalt BUR should be specified. If the asphalt fumes are still more than the project can tolerate, other systems should be considered. On projects where the fumes from hot tar are of concern, asphalt BUR should be specified. If the asphalt fumes are still more than the project can tolerate, other systems should be considered. On projects where staging a hot kettle would be a problem, or on small roofs where BUR is not feasible, a modified bitumen system should be considered.

2. Modified Bitumen Roofing Systems: Modified bitumen roof systems should be considered when built-up roof systems are not appropriate. Modified bitumen systems are composed basically of factory fabricated reinforced rolls of asphalt that have either SBS (rubber) or APP (plastic) polymer modifiers. SBS systems typically can be hot mopped torch applied, or cold adhered. APP systems are traditionally torch applied. Torch applied systems should be used over buildings with concrete decks, or where mopping is not appropriate (high rise, small areas, etc.). Extra precautions need to be taken to ensure protection from fire hazard, especially at blocking locations. If fire hazard concerns cannot be resolved, cold adhered systems should be considered.

3. Single-Ply Membrane System: Single-ply membrane systems should not be specified without specific approval of OUA. Only in the event that project conditions make a built-up or modified system inappropriate (as in areas of kitchen exhaust) should single-ply systems be considered. The type of
single-ply membrane being considered should be based on project conditions. Reinforced and thicker (60 mil) membranes are preferred. Reinforced thermoplastic membranes (EP, TPO, PVC, CPA) are preferred over vulcanized elastomer membranes (SPDM) or non-vulcanized membranes (CSPE, CPE).

07300.3 Project Management and Coordination: Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review temporary protection requirements for existing roofing systems that is to remain, during and after installation.

b. Review roof drainage during each stage of re-roofing and review roof drain plugging and plug removal procedures.

c. Review structural loading limitations of deck during re-roofing.

07300.4 Pre-Installation Conference: Before starting roofing installation, associate shall conduct a meeting with the roofer and job superintendent, roofing material manufacturer's representative and Owner's Representative to review roofing materials and procedures. Record discussions and furnish copy of meeting notes to each participant.

07300.5 Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof drain plugs at end of each work day, when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

a. If roof drains will be temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing systems removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.

07300.6 Built-Up Coal Tar Roofing: Store liquid materials in their original containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

a. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

b. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.

c. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.

07310 SHINGLES AND ROOFING TILES
07310.1 Overlapping unit roof systems (shingles and tiles) shall not be used unless roof slope exceeds 3½ units of rise to 12 units of run.

07310.2 Asphalt or fiberglass shingles shall be minimum fire resistive UL Class C, wind resistive type, 30 year guaranteed.

07310.3 Associate shall verify all fasteners are compatible with substrates and accessories and have adequate protrusions below sheathing. No staples shall be used.

07310.4 Water-resistant membrane shall be detailed in at valleys, roof edges and other areas where ice build-up may cause water to enter the roof system.

**07411 METAL ROOF PANELS**

07411.1 Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

07411.2 Finish Warranty Period: This warranty is project specific per product specified (how many years from date of contract completion).

07411.3 Review metal fastening systems with OUA.

**07500 MEMBRANE ROOFING**

07500.1 Factory Mutual (FM): Materials and workmanship shall conform to 1-90 wind uplift resistance.

07500.2 Manufacturer's Warranty: After final inspection and approval by roofing manufacturer's representative, provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of primary roofing materials and his authorized Installer, agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship as required to maintain roofing system in watertight condition.

a. Warranty period is 20 years from date of Contract Completion.

07500.3 Contractor's Warranty: Submit two executed copies of the Contractor's Roofing Warranty, signed by the Installer (Roofers), agreeing to warrant the roof system. For Manufacturer's warranty, review with OUA.

a. Warranty period is 2 years from date of Contract Completion.

**7530 MEMBRANE ROOFING**

07530.1 The Associate shall submit the roof system design (per FM recommended ratings) to insurance carrier of the University, for their review. Direction of the system shall be obtained from OUA prior to bid.

07530.2 Single-ply sheet roofing membrane layout shall be reviewed with OUA.
07530.3 Flashing shall be uncured neoprene sheet of not less than .60 mils (0.60") thick of required shapes and sizes to suit project conditions. Flashing materials shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the sheet roofing membrane.

a. Pipe seals shall be pre-manufactured neoprene boots.

b. All flashings and counter-flashings, including pipe seals, shall be installed by the roofing contractor to assure a complete water-resistant installation.

07530.4 Wood members used in conjunction with roof system shall be pressure treated with water-borne preservatives for above ground use in compliance with AWPB LP-2.

07530.5 Minimum term for warranty shall be 20 years with no dollar limit, unless standard manufacturer's warranty exceeds this term. The GC, roofing sub-contractor and the manufacturer, shall furnish the written guarantee bearing their three signatures for the complete roof installation (including installation of items supplied by other contractors).

a. The manufacturer's guarantee for sheet membrane material shall be executed and submitted with the GC's guarantee.

b. The GC will submit the guarantee(s) in triplicate to the Associate and the term shall begin with the Contract completion.

c. The primary responsibility for executing guarantee work shall lie with the GC.

d. The guarantee shall include, at no cost to the University, all labor and materials required to repair or replace the entire roof system including insulation, membrane, flashing, sheet metal, coping and roofing accessories as may be caused by faulty workmanship or materials.

07600 FLASHING, SHEET METAL AND TRIM

07600.1 All flashing and sheet metal work shall be as recommended by the sheet roofing membrane manufacturer and shall be included in the roof guarantee.

07600.2 All metal shall be compatible with surrounding systems.

07600.3 Gutters and downspouts shall be copper, stainless steel or factory finished, color coated metal.

07600.4 Fascias and gravel stops shall be extruded aluminum, copper, stainless steel or color coated metal.

07600.5 The top of flashing (bottom of counter-flashing) shall be a minimum of 8" above the plane of the roof.

07600.6 The use of pitch pans is strongly discouraged. Items penetrating roof should be flashed with pre-formed accessories, secured to the roof and penetrating items.
07600.7 Relief vents shall not be installed unless roof no longer is under warranty and vents are recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet roofing membrane. For roofs being constructed or under warranty, all wet insulation shall be replaced.

07600.8 Walkways shall be provided to all major pieces of mechanical equipment and around all equipment that requires servicing. Provide elastomeric roof treads as recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet roofing membrane.

07600.9 Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

**07720 ROOF ACCESSORIES**

07720.1 Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened or non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by the manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened.

07720.2 Provide tie-off connections for life safety lines. Review locations with OUA.

**07811 FIREPROOFING**

07811.1 Sprayed-on fireproofing shall be 100 percent asbestos free. Sprayed-on fireproofing shall be a cementitious type. Specify higher density products if needed based on project requirements. Sprayed fiber type products are prohibited.

07811.2 Specify field quality control testing of sprayed-on fireproofing by an independent testing agency to verify that installed fireproofing complies with specified thickness, density and bond strength prior to ductwork installation.

07811.3 Specify that installed fireproofing which is damaged during construction shall be repaired to original condition. On multiple prime projects, require that the contractor that disturbs the fireproofing be responsible for having it corrected.

07811.4 Coordinate the extent of fireproofing between structural and architectural documents. Specify that structural steel to receive fireproofing shall not be prime painted. Such steel shall be properly stored and protected to prevent surface rust. Require that applicators prepare steel in accordance with fireproofing manufacturer's recommendations to ensure proper bond.

**07920 JOINT SEALANTS**

07920.1 The term "caulk" or "caulking" may be used in the documents to indicate joint sealants. The drawings, however, shall not indicate the specific type of sealant. Specifications shall define the types of sealants to be used for each specific condition and adjacent materials. NOTE: "Caulking" is correctly used for interior applications only. The sealant specifications shall include all accessories such as seals, water stops, backer rod, bond break tape and primer.
07920.2  Sealants shall be specified for all exterior applications and those interior applications where caulking compounds are not suitable.

07920.3  For horizontal construction joints in concrete pavements or walks, use pourable urethane base sealant.

07920.4  Five years experience of applicator shall be certified to the Associate prior to the installation of any sealants.

07920.5  Acceptance of conditions for application of sealant materials shall be solely the responsibility of the sealant sub-contractor.

   a. If substrata is not ready or cannot be made ready for application of these materials, the sub-contractor shall notify the GC and Associate.

   b. After sealant materials are installed, this sub-contractor assumes all responsibility for the satisfactory installation of sealants.

07920.6  Installation of sealant materials shall be as late in the project as possible, but between cleaning operations and paint application. Do not install sealants when the temperature is below 40 degrees F. unless approved by the manufacturer and the Associate.

07920.7  A written guarantee for all joint sealants shall be provided by the GC and the sealant sub-contractor agreeing to replace all materials which fail within 5 years after acceptance. Replacement shall be at no cost to the University. Guarantee shall be submitted to the Associate in triplicate and shall be signed by the GC and the sealant sub-contractor.
DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 00 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS

08000.1 Sustainable Design & LEED Projects: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, materials are to be specified to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.

08000.2 The minimum size for all doors shall be 3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1¾", except for chase access and other special doors. Mechanical Room doors must be 42" wide single leaf or 60" pair.

08000.3 Labeled construction shall be specified where required by code.

08000.4 ADA compliant access is required through the entire building except WHERE SPECIFIED BY CODE. In store-front situations, provide 5" minimum high head frame for door operators. Run power through frame head to operator. Coordinate conduit and wiring pathways for operators, electric strikes and access systems. Keep ceilings high enough so that there is ample space above the door for the operator.

08000.5 Multiple exterior doors shall be organized in pairs (latch to latch) and shall have fixed jamb separations between leafs except that at least one pair of doors shall have a keyed, removable mullion for large equipment access. Install locking device on one door leaf only.

08000.6 When possible, design a porch or overhang to protect exterior doors, cardswipe readers & pedestrians from snow and rain.

08000.7 Exit Doors: Coordinate conduit for operators, power, access systems and stand alone or on-line security.

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08110.1 All exterior doors, including exterior mechanical room doors, shall not be less than 16 gauge galvanized steel insulated doors with the top channel turned ‘web up’ to eliminate dirt pockets.

08110.2 Interior doors and mechanical room doors shall not be less than 18 gauge metal. Solid grout head and jambs in high traffic or abuse locations.

08110.3 Door frames shall be one piece welded assemblies of not less than 16 gauge metal. Frames in interior walls of up to 8" thickness shall be full thickness of wall where wall finish protection is needed. Coordinate with OUA. Knock down frames may not be used unless otherwise approved by OUA.

08110.4 Frames in exterior walls and interior masonry shall be back primed with ‘Rhino Coat’, recessed to inside face of wall and grouted solid.
**08 12 00 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES**

08410.1 Aluminum doors shall be medium or wide stile, thermal break construction with 10" bottom rail to accommodate wheelchairs.

08410.2 Heads of door frames shall be a minimum of 5" high.

08410.3 KSU standard finishes are clear anodized or bronze anodized aluminum. Any other manufacturer colors or custom colors shall not be specified unless approved by OUA.

08410.4 If custom colors are approved and specified, attic stock for doors or windows stops, etc. shall be required in quantities of 200 feet per building.

**08 14 00 WOOD DOORS**

08210.1 Wood doors shall be solid core (particle board core preferred) with hardwood veneer; door shall be reinforced for all hardware including closers; prime or seal all hardware cut outs and top and bottom of door. Laminate clad doors may be preferred in some locations. All doors shall be pre-finished unless otherwise approved by OUA.

08210.2 Bi-fold or bi-passing doors are prohibited. Shall ‘Barn doors’ be permitted or prohibited?

08210.3 Exterior wood doors are prohibited unless specifically approved by OUA.

08210.4 Guarantee shall be a lifetime guarantee.

08210.5 Face veneers shall be book-matched. Rotary cut is prohibited. Coordinate door veneers with adjacent existing doors, if any. Verify door veneer selection with OUA.

**08 33 00 UPWARD ACTING SECTIONAL COILING DOORS**

08360.1 Upward acting doors shall be insulated metal or fiberglass with heavy-duty track, electric operator and weather-stripping. Verify spring duty cycle requirements for each installation. Motors shall be mounted to structure. (Clips in guides shall be cast metal, not stamped metal.)

08360.2 Multiple control locations may be required for operators. Include wall penetrations, pathways, stubs, pavement penetrations and exterior conduit for exterior controls. With ‘forseeable’ future exterior controls, provide pathways including pavement knockout panels.

08360.3 Outside key switch or card swipe shall be coordinated with security requirements.

08360.4 Controls shall be up/down/stop.

**08 51 00 ALUMINUM WINDOWS**
08520.1 All habitable rooms shall have at least one operable window, or section of window (awning type preferred) unless otherwise approved by OUA. Verify screening requirements with OUA.

08520.2 In general window frames shall be thermally broken 2” x 4-1/2” heavy commercial aluminum windows, flush dry glazed from the interior. Bronze anodized finish.

08520.3 The use of spandrel panels is discouraged. If utilized they shall be insulated units.

08520.4 Prior to acceptance by the University, proposed manufacturers must provide to the Associate copies of test reports by an independent laboratory which certify that the proposed window units meet or exceed current performance standards. Verify current standards with OUA. The following standards were current when this Guideline was issued:

a. Air infiltration of an assembled sash and frame shall not exceed 0.70 cubic feet of air/minute/foot (ASTM E783-93) of sash perimeter when subject to the static air pressure developed from a wind velocity of 50 miles per hour.

b. No water leakage to the interior side of the window shall be present when tested according to the Metal Curtain Wall Manual Test C1.

c. Approved manufacturers: Vistawall, Kawneer and Special-Lite.

08520.5 Written guarantee shall state that all components will meet specified performance requirements for a period of 2 years following acceptance.

a. Weatherstripping shall be guaranteed for a period of 5 years.

b. Guarantee shall certify that all work is in accordance with the specifications and that defects will be repaired during the term of the guarantee at no cost to the University.

08520.6 Install windows in wall to positively drain to the exterior. Insure proper head flashing details.

08520.7 If custom colors are specified, attic stock stops for doors or windows shall be required in quantities of 200 feet per building.

08520.8 Standard finish colors are clear or bronze anodized, or other color as approved by OUA.

08520 WOOD WINDOWS: Wood windows are generally prohibited. Review with OUA.

08510 UNIT SKYLIGHTS: Unit Skylights are generally prohibited because of fall protection issues. Consider clerestory windows instead of skylights.

08710 HARDWARE
08710.1 The Associate shall specify all required hardware for each opening. One manufacturer shall be scheduled with two other acceptable manufacturers listed (unless excluded by the University). All hardware shall be approved by OUA.

a. A small (1-2%) contingency allowance shall be set aside; consult with OUA.

08710.2 On auto operators, electric strikes, electronic locks and any other electrically controlled hardware device, the Associate shall designate specific scopes of work for completely integrated and operational installation. OUA recommends that all control wiring be designated as the scope of the General Contractor, and that all 120V or higher power wiring be designated as the scope of the Electrical Contractor.

08710.3 Hardware finish is to be BHMA 626 (US26D) Satin Chromium Plated unless otherwise required to match existing hardware.

08710.4 On the Kent Campus, all new locksets shall be part of a Card Access System in lieu of mechanical keys unless designated otherwise by the OUA.

1. Most exterior doors shall be part of an on-line, networked (hardwired) access system that will work in conjunction with off-line, battery-operated, stand-alone locks on interior doors and some less used exterior doors.
2. Academic and administrative buildings shall be BEST Basis G series of electronic locks. All doors shall use the mortise lock prep with no deadbolt, model NV.
3. Residence Hall buildings shall be BEST Basis G series of electronic locks. All doors shall use the mortise lock prep. Deadbolts are required on residence hall rooms (model LV) all other doors do not (model NV).
4. Associate shall design the exterior door hardware to integrate the electronic locks with the auto operator and security control panels supplied and installed by Best. The Associate shall coordinate a meeting with the OUA and a representative from Best to determine the scope of the on-line access system.
5. Exterior doors shall include a heater unit for the card access reader. Protect devices as much as possible from inclement weather.
6. Exterior doors shall also include a proximity reader on at least one door with an auto operator. Coordinate with OUA and KSU Student Disability Services.
7. Associate shall specify the supplier to provide a minimum of 10 temporary operator cards for use by the contractors and the owner during construction. Cards to be delivered to OUA for distribution. Verify quantity required with OUA.
8. In general, the locksets themselves will be provided by the KSU Lockshop for installation by the general contractor. The project construction budget shall be used to purchase these materials so the Associate shall include this in his estimate. The Associate shall review the specific project purchasing requirements with the OUA.

08710.5 On the Kent Campus when metal keyed locks are to be used, specify Corbin Russwin locks to be provided by a factory-direct supplier only. Cylinders shall be Corbin Russwin 6-pin master ring cylinder for all doors except those requiring rim type cylinders (for rim type, use Corbin Russwin standard 6-pin cylinder).
a. Keying shall be done at the factory. Key all cylinders to a building master and to the existing KSU Great Grand Master.

b. A minimum of 3 Construction master keys (which will be voided once change keys are inserted into cylinders) are absolutely required.

c. Keying shall be determined by OUA.

d. Distributors in the northeast Ohio area are:
   a. Lox Inc. Akron, Ohio
   b. Enterprise Door & Supply, Mentor, Ohio
   c. Fred J. Crisp, Inc., Akron, Ohio
   d. Functional Building Supply, Warrensville, Ohio
   e. Lakeland Glass Co., Inc, Lorain, Ohio
   f. Midland Hardware Co., Cleveland, Ohio

08710.6 The Kent State University Regional campuses have various metal key systems. To utilize existing systems, the Associate shall coordinate hardware specifications and keying with the Assistant Director for Regional Campuses in the Office of the University Architect.

08710.7 Butt hinges for all interior doors shall be full mortise 4½" **standard duty** 3 ball bearing/5 knuckle. All exterior doors, mechanical room, high traffic interior doors shall be full mortise 4½" **heavy duty** ball bearing with non-removable pins – no pivots or cam action hinges allowed. Refer to General Provisions 8000.1 for paired mechanical room doors, provide surface mounted slide bolts top and bottom on fixed leaf with astragals.

08710.8 Door stops shall be wall mounted with concealed wood blocking. Use floor mounted stops where wall mount will not protect door and wall. Use door checks on exterior doors subject to wind loads.

08710.9 Closers shall be LCN 4000 series for exterior doors and heavy traffic doors and LCN1400 series for interior doors, sized for application. Floor recessed or concealed in head closers are prohibited. Through bolting attachment of closers required at wood and hollow metal doors.

08710.10 Exit devices shall be Von Duprin 33 series, 99 series, or Precision Hardware, Inc., 2100 series. Single point latching is required. Exposed or concealed vertical rods are prohibited. Refer to General Provisions 08000.4.

08710.11 Radio controlled handicapped door operators shall be compatible with the campus standard, LCN 4600 Series Electronic Low Energy Door Operator. Height of door head must be a minimum of 5" to accommodate mounting of unit. Provide wall button, prox reader as appropriate, and all accessories including electric strike releases and related wiring for a complete installation. Coordinate with swipe card lockset as necessary. Mount transmitter (wall push button) adjacent to opening (for pairs of doors, mount on side opposite to controlled door). NOTE: At pairs of doors, only one leaf should
operate by door operator. The door operator shall function in conjunction with the online access system. Verify wiring diagram with OUA.

08710.12 The transmitters and receivers shall be multi-code with 10 dipperswitches. The code shall be open, closed, open, closed, open, closed, open, closed, open, closed to work with all other campus doors.

08710.13 Kick plates shall be 16 gauge, 10"h. x 2" less than door width.

08710.14 Push/pull sets shall be 4" x 16" plates with appropriate pull. Verify pull style with OUA.

08710.15 Exterior doors shall be equipped complete with weather strip, threshold and door sweep with rubber molding on inside.

08710.16 A coat hook shall be installed on the wall behind each office or laboratory door. Coat hooks are desired in many classroom or lab situations, Associate shall coordinate quantity and location with OUA.

08710.17 Battery operated exit alarms shall be manufactured by DETEX with Corbin Russwin keys per guidelines above.

08800 GLAZING

08800.1 Exterior glazing shall be designed for energy conservation. In general, utilize solar cool gray glass in 1” insulated units.

08800.2 ALL glazing, including exterior windows, shall be tempered. If budget may restrict this item, bid this feature as an alternate.

08800.3 Where not required to be fire rated, interior borrowed lights shall be polished tempered or laminated glass.

08800.4 Glaze all windows and borrowed lights from ‘inside’, which will permit replacement without the use of multi-story scaffolding.

08800.5 The use of spandrel panels is discouraged. If utilized they shall be insulated units.
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

090000 GENERAL PROVISIONS

090000.1 Provide minimum flame spread ratings for interior finish materials as required.

090000.2 All finish materials must be set up on a color board with samples and must be approved by the Office of the University Architect prior to release to the contractor.

090000.3 Associate shall submit technical data for finish certification to the building department for final plan approval.

090000.4 Associate shall provide a record of all finish materials and colors with Record Drawings.

090000.5 Sustainable Design: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, materials are to be specified to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.

092216 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

092216.1 Patented ceiling systems which are required for the support of plaster or gypsum board ceilings should be specified in separate sections and noted on details.

092216.2 All framing shall be at a maximum of 16" o.c. minimum 22 gauge metal studs.

092216.3 All door and window jambs shall show a minimum 18 gauge stud full height from floor to structural deck or top of wall, jack studs and head framing. Associate shall indicate stud gauges in details on door/window details.

092216.4 Ceiling suspension attachment to structure above shall be designed and specified by the Associate.

092400 LATH AND PLASTER

092400.1 Plaster is permitted for ceilings and patch of existing plaster. Coordinate application with the Office of the University Architect.

092400.2 Stucco is prohibited.

092900 GYPSUM BOARD

092900.1 All material to be minimum 5/8" fire resistance rated gypsum board unless otherwise required for special applications. Abuse resistant gypsum board is recommended for high traffic public areas.

092900.2 Gypsum sheathing is required behind acrylic or fiberglass reinforced panels finish systems when installed over metal framing systems.
092900.3 All corner bead to be metal unless identified for specific details.

092900.4 Associate shall review the level of gypsum board finish as appropriate for specific locations with the Office of the University Architect relative to recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish GA-214-M-97. Associate shall review lighting conditions (wall wash type fixtures, paint gloss, etc.) to determine finish level required as well.

092900.5 MOISTURE RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD GUIDELINES FOR SPECS/DRAWING NOTES:

a. All moisture resistant gypsum board or shaftwall shall be fire rated.

b. Moisture Resistant/ Fire Rated gypsum board shall be specified for the following areas (in addition to standard practice for rest rooms & other wet areas)

   i. All partitions and furred walls at stories below or partially below grade.

   ii. All vertical and horizontal pipe chases, soffits, and all inaccessible areas including plumbing and heating/cooling HVAC piping.

c. Moisture Resistant/ Fire Rated gypsum board shall be required by coordinated Drawing Notes, General Notes, Special or Supplemental Conditions and other directions to the Lead contractor and/or General Trades Contractors in reference to:

   i. Scheduling work and the project's CPM construction schedule, delays due to weather, etc.

   ii. Phasing, sequencing, and coordination of other prime contractors' work, delays due to others, etc.

   iii. Building enclosures, temporary heat and dehumidification, etc. So that all gypsum board installed on the project, that may be exposed to moisture due to any of the above, shall be installed as Moisture Resistant/ Fire Rated board, whether specifically indicated on the drawings, or not.

092900.6 Associates shall provide for unit pricing (per sq. ft.) for the differential cost of Moisture Resistant/ Fire Rated type gypsum board over standard Fire Rated gypsum board.

092900.7 Increased costs for Moisture Resistant/ Fire Rated board, or replacement of previously installed gypsum board to Moisture Resistant gypsum board, due to delay or impediments caused by other contractors shall be back-charged to the parties causing the delay and exposure.

092900.8 Installation of all materials shall be as recommended by the Gypsum Association Handbook.

092900.9 Associate shall determine if more extensive measures (such as exterior gypsum board) are required due to project conditions or scheduling.
093000 CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

093000.1 Ceramic floor and wall tile is required for all restrooms, shower rooms. Tile is preferred in areas of food preparation, food serving and other common areas of similar use as confirmed with the Office of the University Architect. Other suitable solid surface materials are acceptable as approved by the Office of the University Architect.

093000.2 Install floor tile flush with adjacent materials without the use of reducer strips.

093000.3 Where tile is mounted on walls above counters, tile backsplash and end splash works well. Bullnose all exposed edges.

093000.4 Grout shall be that of a darker color and shall be confirmed with the Office of the University Architect. All floor tile grout shall be a sealed epoxy grout and wall grout in high traffic wet areas shall also be sealed.

095123 ACOUSTIC CEILINGS

095123.1 Auxiliary support systems for acoustic ceilings should be specified within the section for acoustic ceilings. Ceiling systems shall be supported from structure or suspension system attached to structure with toggle bolts, self drilling anchors or other approved system. Ceilings shall not be supported from ductwork, conduit, HVAC lines or associated supports.

095123.2 Mineral fiber lay-in panels shall be 2 feet x 4 feet or 2 feet x 2 feet. Non-standard sizes are prohibited. Basis of design product: Armstrong 2x2 Dune.

095123.3 All ceiling systems should be readily accessible. Metal ceiling systems (i.e. paraline) and specialty systems concealed should be limited to areas which will require minimal access and approved by Office of the University Architect. Spline systems are prohibited.

095123.4 Suspension systems shall be supported directly from the building structural system and shall be supported at four corners of each lay-in fluorescent light fixtures.

a. Lay-in fluorescent light fixtures are to be supported directly to the structural system (independent of the ceiling grid) with a minimum of two auxiliary hangers at opposite corners of each fixture. Ceiling installer provides and installs auxiliary hangers to deck. Electric contractor attaches hangers to fixtures.

b. Associate shall identify this separation of work in both the ceiling section and the electrical section of the specifications.

095123.5 Fire rated ceiling finish materials should be gypsum board or lay in ceiling systems which do not require clips to achieve fire ratings.

095123.6 In renovation situations, Associate shall specify removed ceiling tiles shall be recycled in a program by or similar to Armstrong (www.armstrong.com/environmental).
096500 RESILIENT FLOORING

096500.1 The Associate specify standard testing methods for determination of Relative Humidity in concrete flooring, Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of concrete subfloor and outline Contractor responsibility for conducting tests prior to installation of materials.

096500.2 Cleaning and waxing of all resilient flooring materials (per manufacturer's recommendations) is required by General Contractor prior to acceptance.

096500.3 1/8” thick resilient base shall be 4” minimum height rubber with cove for all installations. Pre-molded corners are required. Internal and external corners shall be field formed with joints 18” minimum from the corners. Ends shall be beveled and rounded. Resilient base color shall be integral throughout.

096500.4 Associate shall specify transition strips between varying floor materials which shall meet all ADA requirements noted in ADAAG.

096500.5 Provide 1/8” Rubber Flooring (treads, risers and field tile) in all stairwells and stair landings. Associate shall specify on finish schedule that landings are to be tiles with field tile as well as preformed treads on the treads. Metal stringers shall be painted.

096500.6 Rubber flooring material preferred design is a “hammered” speckled finish in lieu of a solid, raised disc or square pattern.

096500.7 Associate shall coordinate any areas with special flooring requirements (such as food service areas) with the Office of the University Architect.

096500.8 Homogenous linoleum sheet flooring or homogenous linoleum tile made of natural materials is acceptable when rated for extra heavy commercial traffic. A minimum of 45% post industrial recycled content is recommended.

096500.9 Vinyl Composition Tile shall have a minimum post consumer and post-industrial waste recycled content of 10%. The Associate may propose resilient materials other than VCT that are advantageous to the project with consent from the Office of the University Architect.

096600 TERRAZZO

096600.1 In building renovations, effort shall be made to preserve and restore existing terrazzo whenever possible.

096810 CARPET

096810.1 Carpet will be specified as part of the General Contract unless otherwise determined otherwise by the Office of the University Architect. Minimum 26 oz. Total weight, nylon loop pile carpet, non-latex based backing, direct glue down installation.
096810.2 Carpet type (broadloom vs. carpet tile) will be determined by the Associate with the approval of the Office of the University Architect. Carpet tile is recommended where utilized in classroom & high traffic areas.

096810.3 Carpet base with prefinished edging is recommended for roll good installation and where available for carpet tile installation. 1/8” thick rubber base with round top edge and minimum of 4” high shall be installed as coordinated with the Office of the University Architect. Internal and external corners shall be field formed with joints 18” minimum from the corners. Ends shall be beveled and rounded. Resilient base color shall be integral throughout.

096810.4 Manufacturer’s with approved products: Interface Flor Tile, Shaw (Ecowork), Lees, J&J, Atlas and Collins &Aikman. Other manufacturers should be coordinated with the Office of the University Architect.

096810.5 Product: Carpet shall meet the minimum specified requirements.

   a. Tufted carpet
   
   b. Fiber content: 100% solution dyed nylon
   
   c. Gage: 1/8”
   
   d. Face weight: minimum 26 oz.
   
   e. Primary backing: Woven or non-woven polypropylene or polyurethane from recycled sources.
   
   f. Secondary backing: Woven or non-woven polypropylene
   
   g. Backcoating: Thermoplastic copolymer
   
   h. Static control: Less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134.
   
   i. Recycling: prefer carpet contains recycled content, is recyclable and meets LEED standards.
   
   
   k. Carpeting shall generally have a stain resistance and soil resistance.
   
   l. Warranty: Must meet or exceed a 10 year warranty.
   
   m. Indoor Air Quality: maximum 0.5 mg/m²hr total VOC emission per ASTM D5116.

096810.6 Carpet pad is generally prohibited. Verify with OUA at specific locations.
Submittals required for approval by the Office of the University Architect shall include the following.

1. Shop drawings of seam layouts.

2. Manufacturer’s notarized statement that carpet assembly meets the requirements of ASTM-E84 for flame spread rating and smoke developed rating of 75 or less. Carpet shall also comply with OBC 804 and NFPA 253 – Class II 0.22 watts/cm².

3. Certified chemical analysis of all toxic gases noted during the combustion test including relative quantities of each and degree of toxicity and irritability. Certification shall be countersigned by the installer who is responsible for compliance with the manufacturer’s requirements.

4. Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship against edge ravel, delaminating, zipper, and backing failure for period of 10 years from date of Contract Completion.

Adhesive materials, accessories and application equipment shall be as approved by the manufacturer.

Secondary entry areas and possibly vestibule areas shall have modular, walk-off type carpet tile, similar to Interface “Super Flor” (hair tile needle punch, 41 oz/yd). Coordinate with the Office of the University Architect.

In renovation situations, the Associate shall specify that all removed carpet shall be recycled in a program by or similar to Shaw.

Refer to Division 12 for Walk-Off entry mats.

**09 72 00 WALLCOVERINGS**

Wallcovering: use shall be limited and only where directed by the Office of the University Architect. If approved wallcovering shall only be used in public areas and upper echelon offices as budget allows.

All markings on substrate from ink pens, markers, etc. shall be removed prior to finish.

All substrates shall be primed, sealed and prepared for wallcovering removal with a mildew resistant primer.

**098433 SOUND ATTENUATION**

The Associate shall specify wall and ceiling systems to insure acoustical privacy as follows:

a. Executive Offices – STC 52 minimum
b. Offices, conference rooms, counseling rooms, meeting rooms, janitor closets and electrical closets containing transformers – STC 45 minimum.


d. Toilet Rooms – STC 47 minimum.

e. Sleeping Rooms – STC 52-58 minimum; Exterior walls as dictated by code or meet nationally recognized sound isolation criteria.

f. Floors – IIC 55 minimum.

g. Any other areas requiring confidentiality shall meet nationally recognized sound isolation criteria.

h. Sound isolation shall be specified and detailed as continuous sealant wherever possible.

098433.3 Ceilings do not require additional sound attenuation if insulated walls are continuous to the roof deck. If walls are not continuous to roof deck, install a 4’ wide sound attenuation batt over top of insulated walls to form a continuous sound barrier.

098433.4 Project requirements may dictate having an acoustic consultant on the Associate’s design team. Review acoustic issues with the Office of the University Architect.

09 91 00 PAINT

099100.1 In lieu of attic stock of paint and sealant materials, the Contractor is required to provide a detailed finish schedule denoting manufacturer, type, color and any other pertinent information required to match the product in future maintenance or repairs. The schedule is to be provided at project closeout for posting in mechanical room at the Office of the University Architect’s discretion.

099100.2 Contractor shall remove remaining paint and coatings from the job site and properly dispose of after final punch list is completed at their own cost.

099100.3 The Associate shall prepare a schedule for all surfaces to be painted and the number of coats with dry film thickness for each. Type and number of coats is variable, but the following systems are recommended.

099100.4 **Stained interior woodwork:** 1 coat filler (for open grained wood); 1 coat stain; 2 coats satin clear finish (2.0 mil thickness minimum). Back prime all trim and fill nail holes and gaps at joints.

099100.5 **Painted interior woodwork:** 1 coat alkyd primer; 2 coats alkyd finish (semi-gloss). Back prime all trim and fill nail holes, caulk gaps at joints.

099100.6 **Wood doors:** For new construction, Associate shall specify factory prefinished doors only. For renovation work that requires matching existing wood doors, use 1 coat stain and 2 coats satin clear finish (2.0 mil thickness minimum).
099100.7 **Metal doors and frames:** 1 coat factory shop primer; 2 coats semi-gloss alkyd enamel. Paint tops and bottoms of doors.

099100.8 **Gypsum Board:** 1 coat primer/sealer; 2 coats eggshell latex enamel.

099100.9 **Interior concrete block:** 2 coats latex block filler; 2 coats semi-gloss latex enamel.

099100.10 **Interior concrete floors:** 2 coats water based epoxy for moderate exposure, clear w/gloss finish. Prepare floor per manufacturer’s recommendations.

099100.11 **Interior ferrous metal:** 1 coat shop primer; 2 coats semi-gloss alkyd enamel

099100.12 **Exterior ferrous metal:** 1 coat shop primer; 2 coats gloss alkyd enamel. If possible, powder coat exterior ferrous metal, refer to 05500 for requirements.

099100.13 **Accent colors:** if anticipated to exceed 5% of the project, the Associate shall note accent color locations and extents to aid the bidders. Include a statement that information given in no way restricts the Associate in the selection of paint colors.

099100.14 **Multicolored interior coatings:** are preferred in lieu of wallcoverings. Review requirements and recommendations with the Office of the University Architect.

099100.15 **Exposed piping** to be painted shall be clearly identified by the Associate on the drawings and specifications. Associate shall also identify proper preparation technique for the pipe to receive paint.

099100.16 **Hollow metal frames** shall be caulked where they meet adjacent surfaces. The Associate shall specify this work to be performed by the painting contractor.

099100.17 **Acceptable paint manufacturers:** Benjamin Moore, ICI, Pittsburgh Paints, Pratt & Lambert and Sherwin Williams.

099100.18 **All markings** on substrate from ink pens, markers, etc. shall be removed prior to finish.

099100.19 **Multicolored interior coating** paint systems such as Zolatone, Polymix or Scuffmaster are encouraged in high profile, high traffic areas in lieu of wallcoverings. Consult with the Office of the University Architect. Associate shall specify patch kits for the owner.

**09 96 00 SPECIAL COATINGS**

**Special Coatings:** use shall be limited and only where directed by the Office of the University Architect. Mechanical Room and other Service Room floors in all buildings shall be completely sealed from water and moisture penetration to the floors below. Coating shall meet current VOC requirements set by the EPA for special coatings.
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100  CHALKBOARDS, TACKBOARDS, AND MARKER BOARDS

10100.1 Marker boards are preferred in general classroom areas. Chalkboards are prohibited in dust critical areas such as computer labs.

10100.2 **Chalkboards and markerboards** shall be porcelain enameled steel as follows: 2 coats of porcelain enamel; 28 gauge enameling steel; 1/2” industrial fiberboard core; 0.005” thick aluminum backing sheet.

10100.3 Chalkboards and marker boards shall be specified with 2” minimum map rail with cork tack strip.

10100.4 **Tackboards** shall be ¼” thick cork over ¼” hardboard backing or fabric laminated over ½” fiberboard (such as Homasote). Associate shall coordinate locations for Tackboards in public areas with OUA.

10100.5 **Frames and trays** shall be aluminum with concealed fastening devices. Mount boards to wall with necessary blocking in stud cavity.

10100.6 **Guarantee** shall be submitted to the University, signed by an officer of the manufacturer, stating that all chalkboards and marker boards which do not retain the original writing quality, erasing quality, and visual acuity for 20 years after acceptance, shall be replaced including installation, at no cost to the University.

10100.7 Projection screen specification (size, proportions, motorized, finish, mounting, enclosure, etc.) shall be coordinated with KSU OUA and Audio Visual Services.

10160  TOILET PARTITIONS

10160.1 **Finish** shall be baked enameled steel, phenolic core or solid HDPE plastic. Coordinate finish selections per location with OUA.

10160.2 **Toilet compartments** shall be floor supported, overhead braced with stainless steel shoes. Overhead bracing or brackets shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

10160.3 **Urinal screens** (when required) shall be stainless steel with secure mounting to withstand lateral and vertical loads.

10160.4 All **Anchors**, fasteners, fittings and required hardware (hinges, latches, etc.) shall be stainless-steel, vandal-proof type.
10160.5 Spring loaded, hold open hinges are preferred.

10160.6 Associate shall indicate on drawings and specifications that toilet stalls shall comply with current ADAAG.

10200 LOUVERS AND VENTS

10200.1 Architectural and Mechanical louvers and vents shall be clearly identified on Mechanical and Architectural drawings regarding prime contractor responsibilities for providing and installation.

10200.2 Louver finish shall be powder coated. Review final color selections with OUA.

10200.3 All exterior louvers shall be specified to include ½” x ½” bird screen on the interior face.

10200.4 Associate shall verify elevator shaft ventilation requirements and specify those provisions accordingly.

10260 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS

10260.1 Wall and corner guard required locations and material selection shall be coordinated with OUA.

10260.2 Typically, corner guards will only be required in public corridors and high abuse service areas.

10270 ACCESS FLOORING

10270.1 Accessible flooring systems shall be specified as appropriate to project specific requirements. Coordinate with OUA.

10270.2 Install system per manufacturer's recommendations including auxiliary structural support and accessories.

10270.3 Coordinate heights of all mechanical and electrical fixtures with floor.

10270.4 Provide ramp or other transition for disabled access (and handrails) if access floor cannot be recessed to match adjacent finish floor elevations.

10440 SIGNAGE
10440.1 All signage shall comply with the KSU Wayfinding Standards. Contact OUA for Interior and Exterior Standards.

10440.2 Unless otherwise directed, the project shall include: exterior building sign; building directory; floor directories; directional; signs; emergency refuge areas; code required signage (such as occupant load) and room identification signs/numbers. All signage must conform with ADA requirements (see Appendix B).

10440.3 Room numbering shall be provided to Associate by KSU OUA planner.

10440.4 Associate shall specify sign contractor to provide a full sign schedule for review during shop drawings phase of project. Associate shall review sign schedule with OUA prior to issuance for fabrication.

10500 LOCKERS

10500.1 Material shall be enameled steel unless project requirements dictate otherwise.

10500.2 Size and quantity will be shown on the drawings and determined by the user program.

10500.3 Install lockers fully recessed into wall or with sloped top.10500.4 Doors shall be vented with silencers, latch, and integral recessed hasp.

10500.5 Base shall be solid base with toe space and sanitary cove.

10500.6 Accessories shall include shelves, robe hooks and/or rods as defined by user.

10522 FIRE PROTECTION ACCESSORIES

10522.1 Associate shall specify and indicate on drawings number, type, location and size of extinguishers and cabinets per NFPA. Associate shall specify that GC shall provide all extinguishers as well as cabinets.

10522.2 Typically, extinguishers shall be multi-purpose (ABC) dry chemical type, minimum capacity 10#. Coordinate unique location requirements with OUA and KSU Fire Prevention Officer. “Amerex” Brand fire extinguishers are not acceptable. These extinguishers carry a D.O.T. stamp and cannot be recharged by KSU personnel.

10522.3 Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be semi-recessed type with clear, protruding “bubble” door. “Break glass to enter” type cabinets are prohibited. All cabinets shall be keyed with break away or bendable latch.

10522.4 Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be supplied with labels on both sides indicating “Fire
Extinguisher” per NFPA. Wall mounted signs are prohibited.

10522.5 All buildings shall include at least one “Knox Box” Rapid Entry System key holder – Part #3270 – Hinged door, recessed mount. Associate shall indicate that the Knox Company requires authorization from KSU Fire Prevention Officer for order and that the box shall be keyed identically to other KSU Knox Boxes.

10522.6 In some instances a Knox Locking Storz Cap will be required, part #3080, keyed identically to all other KSU Knox Boxes. Coordinate this requirement with KSU OUA.

10550 POSTAL SPECIALTIES

10550.1 In general, only Residence Halls require USPS approved mailboxes. The mailboxes for student residents shall be heavy duty, key-operated boxes. Minimum size box shall be 3-1/2” x 12” with viewer window and engraved number on each door. Boxes shall be rear loading type, mounted no lower than 18” a.f.f..

10605 DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS

Do not specify demountable wall systems.

10650 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

10650.1 Support shall be overhead with no bottom track.

10650.2 Typically, operation shall not be motorized except for special installations.

10650.3 Sound rating shall be a minimum S.T.C. value of 45, sound rating of 50-55 is preferred if budget allows.

10650.4 Accessories shall include automatic bottom seal and jamb seals and doors on storage pockets.

10650.5 Passage doors, if requested by users, through operable partitions are not recommended for primary circulation. Design spaces so required exits do not occur through operable partitions.

10650.6 Preferred finish is fabric. Coordinate with OUA.

10650.7 Coordinate tack surface or marker board requirements (if any) with OUA.
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

10800.1 New/Renovations/Additions: The OUA is responsible for coordinating the toilet room accessories below as needed. The A/E shall share the following information with the GC to contact ChemSafe and HESCO, order, receive and install the accessories. ChemSafe will deliver the accessories to the jobsite. GC will need to coordinate with HESCO for delivery.

10800.2 Soap dispensers, toilet paper dispensers, and paper towel dispensers model numbers are included below for the A/E to lay out and insure adequate space and blocking for installation.

10800.3 Solid wood blocking shall be specified behind all items. Mount with concealed fasteners wherever possible. Tamper proof fasteners shall be used at all other locations.

10800.4 Associate shall indicate on the drawings mounting heights and dimensioned plan locations for all equipment to comply with latest edition of ADAAG.

10800.5 Built in combination waste/paper towel dispenser units are prohibited. Free standing waste receptacles shall be provided by owner. Design sufficient floor space in toilet room for freestanding unit (12”D x 24”W).

10800.6 All hand soap dispensers, shower soap dispensers, toilet paper dispensers and paper towel dispensers are provided to the University at NO CHARGE, as part of the current four (4) year contract with ChemSafe International. ChemSafe International Contact Information: Jon Maslanka (1st choice) or Eric Kneier (2nd choice), Phone: 440-786-7000, Fax: 440-786-7233, 7777 First Place, Cleveland, Ohio 44146.

.1 Hand Soap Dispenser: White foaming dispenser – ChemSafe # DHP-1570

.2 Shower Hair/Body Soap Dispenser: ChemSafe # AR100

.3 Twin 9” Toilet Paper Dispenser: ChemSafe # R27TS

.4 Single 9” Toilet Paper Dispenser: ChemSafe # R26TS

.5 Excel Hand Dryer, Xlerator, XL-SI-1.1N (KSU Logo with green message) preferred method of hand drying where applicable. Verify substitutions and paper dispensers with OUA Project Manager.

.6 Paper Towel No-Touch Dispenser (standard size): Kimberly-Clark # KCC-09990-20

.7 Paper Towel No-Touch Dispenser (narrow size, fits standard roll): Kimberly-Clark # KCC-09746
.8 NOTE: All replacements for dispensers provided under the ChemSafe contract are also replaced AT NO CHARGE when worn out or vandalized. CE&O orders replacements, removes old unit and installs new.

10800.7 Locker room shower soap dispenser shall be ChemSafe Model #AR-100. This unit shall be provided by the vendor and installed by the contractor.

10800.8 Sanitary napkin receptacles are NOT part of the ChemSafe contract and must be funded through the project funds. Best application is: “Safe-Use Sanitary Napkin Receptacle” – Item # COM-1102. [Available through Hescoinc.com. “Unit empties from the bottom so hands never touch the contents. Prevents exposure to and the spread of disease. Wall mount unit operates by pulling forward at bottom of unit and liner automatically drops into waste receptacle for safe use action. 10 5/8" x 9" x 4 5/8". White color.”] Provide and install one (1) per toilet compartment in women's restrooms and unisex toilet rooms.

10800.9 Garment hooks shall be compartment manufacturer's standard. Mount one (1) per stall door with integral door bumper.

10800.10 Grab bars shall be 1 1/4" outside diameter with texture surface.

10800.11 Mirrors shall be 1/4" float/plate glass with wrap-around stainless steel frame and steel back plate. Provide mirrors above lavatories and one (1) wall mounted full-length mirror for disabled per restroom outside of stalls.

10800.12 Parcel shelves shall be built into the walls or an accessory, minimum depth to be 8". Provide one (1) per toilet room.

10800.13 Broom/mop holders shall be installed over the mop basin in every custodial space. Provide waterproof wall finish (i.e. stainless steel or FRP) to underside of mop holder at these locations.

10800.14 Vending machines for sanitary napkins and condoms are not required.

10800.15 All types, locations and quantities of the accessories should be defined on the contract drawings. CE&O will not be responsible for any ordering, handling, installation etc. of the devices on a new project.

10800.16 CE&O will be responsible for the full maintenance of all the toilet room accessories once they are installed. With the exception of contractor installation defects, there will be no maintenance responsibilities of the contractor or OUA after proper installation.
DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

110000  EQUIPMENT (GENERAL)

110000.1 The user program will identify which equipment is to be specified and which equipment is to be provided by the University. Specify all electrical and mechanical connections for University provided equipment.

110000.2 Specify all fixed equipment as required to respond to the program. Where applicable, O.U.A. will advise the Associate of experience with specific types and manufacturers.

110000.3 Moveable equipment will be specified by O.U.A. unless specifically included in the Associate's scope of work. Associate to coordinate all necessary components for the movable equipment to make functional upon occupancy.

110000.4 Submittal by Associate specified equipment suppliers shall include rough-in drawings for the other prime contractors.

110000.5 The Associate shall coordinate all aspects of equipment installation including receiving, unloading, distribution, and trade jurisdictions.

110000.6 Sustainable Design & LEED Projects: The University promotes energy efficient green design, construction and building operation. Where possible, materials are to be specified to meet or exceed the latest version of the USGBC’s LEED rating system or as discussed with the Office of the University Architect.

111200  LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

112600  UNIT KITCHENS

112600.1 Unit kitchens are prohibited. When serving kitchens are required, use base cabinets with drop-in appliances or with recesses for owner supplied appliances. KSU Project Manager will coordinate with University Food Services for all kitchen equipment and requirements for service.

113100  RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

114000  FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

114000.1 Foodservice equipment, if required, will be specified by the Associate as a separate prime contractor. Verify with the Project Manager.

115123  LIBRARY STACK SYSTEMS
115123.1  **Library equipment**, if required, will be specified by the Associate as a separate prime contractor. Verify with the Project Manager.

**115213  PROJECTION SCREENS**

115213.1  **Manually operated** ceiling or wall mounted screens are normally provided by the University. Concealed blocking or reinforcing for mounting must be specified.

115213.2  **Electrically operated** screens for large lecture halls, auditoriums, etc. are to be specified with fully automatic operation. Two control stations (front and rear of room) are required.

**115313  LABORATORY FUME HOODS**

115313.1  Work tops within fume hoods shall be solid epoxy or stainless steel. Sinks shall be integral with work top. Alarms required for airflow and sash position.

**116123  FOLDING PORTABLE STAGES**

**116143  STAGE CURTAINS**

116123.1  If any of these items are required for the project, on-campus consultants to advise the Associate.

**116623  GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT**

**116800  PLAYFIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES**
DIVISION 12 – EXTERIOR SITE FURNISHINGS

120000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

120000.1 The associate shall consult the Office of the University Architect (OUA) during the early planning stage of the project concerning site furnishings.

129300 SITE AND STREET FURNISHINGS

129300.1 Furniture Standards: The following are standard site and street furnishings for use in campus open spaces or equivalent as approved by OUA. All site furnishings to be black powder coated. Furnishings shall be bolted or securely anchored. Associate to verify with OUA what street furnishings shall be included in construction documents.

129300.2 FURNISHINGS

A. BENCHES:

1. Victor Stanley, Inc.
   i. Steelsites RB-28, Color: Black, Length: 6’
   ii. Backless Bench: Steelsites R-12, Color: Black, Length: 6’

2. Landscape Forms (Risman Plaza & University Green)
   i. Plainwell Bench, 72”, Color: Black

B. PICNIC TABLES

1. Victor Stanley, Inc.
   i. Square Table: Steelsites IPR-36 Special, Surface Mount, Color: Black
   ii. Round Table: Steelsites RND-363, Surface Mount
   iii. Rectangular Table: FRST-6 with optional ADA compliant legs, Surface Mount, Color: Black

2. Landscape Forms (Risman Plaza)
   i. Round Tables: Carousel Table, Backless perf., Steelhead perf., 5 seat, 42” diameter, Color: Black
   ii. Metal Umbrella: Solstice Umbrella, Style: Cygnus, Color: Black

C. TRASH RECEPTACLE:

1. Victor Stanley, Inc.
   i. Ironsites Series model #S-42: VS Black plastic liner with standard tapered spun steel lid (250# each), Color: Black

2. Landscape Forms (Risman Plaza & University Green)
   i. Chase Park, Side Opening, 36 Gallon, Color: Black
D. RECYCLING RECEPTACLE:

1. Victor Stanley, Inc.
   i.

2. Landscape Forms (Risman Plaza & University Green):
   i. Chase Park, Side Opening, Color: Silver, Custom Filler Plate

E. DUAL FLOW RECEPTACLE:

1. Victor Stanley, Inc.
   i. Steelsites Series model #RSDC-36: VS Black plastic liners, Color: Black

F. CIGARETTE URNS:

1. Rubbermaid:
   i. Infinity Ultra-High Capacity Smoking Receptacle, Color: Black

G. BICYCLE RACKS

1. Cora Bike Rack: (Preferred) Model Expo series, Color: Black
2. Columbia Cascade, model 2170-9, Color: Black
3. Bike Track, model: Mini-mum (interior applications)

H. ANTI-SKATE BOARD DEVICES

1. Retaining walls and seat walls: manufacturer: Grind to a Halt, model “Grinderminder” install at 36” o.c.

I. PARKING METERS:

1. Duncan Industries, model Duncan Eagle.

J. BOLLARDS:

1. All steel poles shall be powder coated.

2. Safety bollards for protection of buildings and equipment; 6” concrete filled steel pipe, painted yellow.

3. Decorative traffic control bollards: Reliance Foundry Co. Ltd. (www.reliance-foundry.com) model: R-7589 (35”) available for permanent installations; similar model number for removable installations
K. SITE LIGHT AND POLES:

1. Site light bollards are not acceptable. Refer to Division 16 for standard poles and fixtures.

L. BUILDING ILLUMINATION SYSTEMS:

1. System shall be provided for building faces on Hilltop Drive or other locations as approved by OUA.

M. SIGNS:

1. Traffic Signage: Associate shall determine street and parking signage as in Division 10 of the specifications.

2. Building Identification Signs: Refer to KSU standard details.


129300.3

WARRANTIES:

1. Contractor shall provide the University with the warranty from the manufacturer.

2. The Contractor shall warranty installation of site furnishings for one year from the date of the Certification of Contract Completion.
DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 00 00 FURNISHINGS

12000.1 Furniture will be specified by O.U.A. unless specifically included in the Associate's scope of work.

12345 LABORATORY CASEWORK AND FIXTURES

12345.1 Laboratory equipment, if required, will be specified by the Associate as a separate prime contractor.

12345.2 Utility fixtures and fittings shall be at least of the quality specified for the plumbing, mechanical, and electrical prime contracts. Associate shall verify corrosive resistant materials are required.

12345.3 Water faucets with hose connections shall be specified with vacuum breakers.

12345.4 Ducts for fume hoods shall be specified with non-corrosive lining.

12345.5 Laboratory casework and countertop material selection shall coordinated with the OUA.

12500 WINDOW TREATMENT

12500.1 The Associate will specify window treatments to be included in base bid work unless otherwise directed by the OUA. Coordinate all window treatment specification with the OUA.

12500.2 The preferred product for interior sun control is manually operated shading fabric such as MechoShade Series 1300. Coordinate shading density with OUA.

12500.3 Alternate selection will be horizontal aluminum 1” slat blinds with jamb channels.

12500.4 Vertical blinds are prohibited.

12500.5 Use "blackout" treatment in audio visual areas when required. Coordinate motorized blinds requirements with OUA. Specify electrical connections and controls clearly electrical contract.

12500.6 Specify all concealed blocking or reinforcing as required for secure installation of the window treatment.

12690 ENTRANCE MATS
12690.1  **Surface mats** are usually provided by the University for problem "wet areas."

12690.2  **Recessed mats**, if specified, will be readily removable for cleaning.

12690.3  **Deep recesses** for mats supported on aluminum extrusions are acceptable. Floor drains below the mats are prohibited.

**12710  AUDITORIUM AND THEATER SEATING**

12710.1  Specify that all seats are to have articulating tablet arms.

12710.2  Ten to twelve percent of the seats should have left hand tablet arms.

12710.3  Minimum size of tablet arm shall be sufficient to completely support a laptop computer.

12710.4  Provide multiple locations and writing surfaces for wheelchairs within the fixed seating area.

12710.5  Pre-approval of fixed seating by O.U.A. is absolutely required. A full size sample showing all features, materials, and finishes shall be delivered to the Director's office.
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13000 GENERAL

13000.1 Each item of this division of work will require specific approvals from O.U.A.

13000.2 Items to be approved include: air supported structures, cable and fabric structures, sound rooms, cold rooms, clean rooms, integrated ceilings, stand alone shelters, saunas, steam baths, radiation protection, pre-engineered building systems, swimming pools, and other similar items.

13090 RADIATION PROTECTION

13090.1 Materials and equipment shall conform to the recommendations of the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements.

13090.2 Materials and equipment shall be furnished and installed in strict conformity with the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, FDA Division and the manufacturer.

13120 PRE-ENGINEERED STRUCTURES

13120.1 Specify that analysis of framing and structural components be submitted to the Associate for approval.

13120.2 The signature and seal of an Ohio registered professional architect or structural engineer shall be on the analysis, certifying that the structure meets the requirements of the specifications and the Ohio Basic Building Code.

13120.3 Copies of this data shall be submitted to O.U.A.

13123 GLAZED STRUCTURES

13123.1 Comply with all glazing sections above.

13123.2 Integral drainage system shall be specified to positively drain the glazing system.

13123.3 Access shall be designed around the structure to permit maintenance for the structure as well as for adjacent equipment.
13123.4 **Design** structure to support mechanical and electrical items which may be suspended from the structure, as well as loading which may occur during repair/maintenance of structure.
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14200 ELEVATORS

14200.1 Approved manufacturers: Canton Elevator Company, ThyssenKrupp Elevator, Schindler Elevator Corporation, Otis Elevator Company and US Elevator.

14200.2 **A planning conference** shall be scheduled by the Associate with O.U.A. to determine elevator requirements. For “service” or “freight” type elevators, the Associate shall verify type of freight and method of moving (i.e. pallet jack) to determine state elevator code requirements and floor load design criteria. If the elevator shall be dual use (passenger and freight) a variance may be required and the Associate shall apply for the variance at the time of plan approval. Extent of upgrades to existing elevators shall be discussed at same meeting. Associate is encouraged to bring elevator into current compliance if possible.

14200.3 **Elevator Cab size** shall be nominally 7’-0” wide x 5’-0” deep and be able to accommodate a paramedic stretcher cot (76” x 23”) in the fully reclined position for emergencies.

14200.4 **Entrances** shall be fully automatic except for "freight only" elevators. Avoid the use of double sided entrances whenever possible.

14200.5 **Full accessibility** is required for the disabled including features for the hearing and vision impaired, per A.D.A. requirements.

14200.6 **Elevator Cab shall** be assigned a room number on the first floor plan. Coordinate number with OUA planner during design development.

14200.7 **Cab finishes** shall be specified on the room finish schedule. Floor finish shall be resilient or ceramic, porcelain or quarry tile; carpet is discouraged. Doors and jambs shall be brushed finish stainless steel; painted finishes are prohibited. Wall panels shall be plastic laminate with stainless steel rails on three walls. The ceiling system and lighting shall be vandal resistant with no exposed lamps within reach inside the cab. An inspection certificate frame shall be mounted in the cab with tamper resistant screws.

14200.8 Coordinate **numbering designations** of floor levels at cab buttons and door locations with KSU OUA.

14200.9 The Associate shall specify protective **moving blankets** and associated hooks as part of the base bid.

14200.10 If building generator is not required/provided, the elevator machine shall include **battery back-up lowering device**.
14200.11 Associate shall verify code requirements for Fireman’s Emergency return system, shunt trip devices at elevator pit and machine room.

14200.12 Associate shall specify that the fireman’s service key shall be keyed alike to Kent State University standard, barrel type key, number EX515 (blanks made by Gem).

14200.13 Processors or other equipment which can only be serviced by the manufacturer are prohibited. All equipment is to be non-proprietary and non-restrictive. The following paragraph must be included in the specification VERBATIM!

Components of the Microprocessor Logic Control shall be serviceable by the Owner's selected elevator maintenance contractor. The Owner’s maintenance contractor shall be able to access on board diagnostics and be able to interpret all fault codes and make routine programming adjustments without specialized equipment (diagnostic tool, hand held programmer, etc.). The Elevator contractor shall provide all software, access codes and/or keys to allow the maintenance as indicated above.

14200.14 Elevator pit shall be complete with ladder, light, sump, sump cover; sump pump; oil interceptor (for hydraulic elevators); and all electrical and drainage connections. Associate shall insure lighting levels in the pit comply with the elevator code requirements. Consider providing additional fixture(s) in the pit.

14200.15 Provide quantity of light fixtures in the elevator pit and machine room necessary to insure code required lighting levels are met in all areas (corners) of the room.

14200.16 Any and all bracing and connections required by the elevator contractor shall be provided by the General Contractor under the miscellaneous metals portion of the contract.

14200.17 Elevator shaft requirements- Associate shall verify code requirements for pressure relief vents and smoke dampers and clearly specify which contract is to provide and/or install louvers and/or vents.

14200.18 Associate shall indicate tolerances for shaft plumb and maximum size of “ledges” and protrusions allowed by code.

14200.19 Telephone shall be Ceeco, model SSP-571-D-ADA-SS furnished by Kent State University Telecommunications Department to be installed by the elevator manufacturer for each elevator with complete cabling back to the controller for connection by data cabling contractor, KSU telephone services and the telephone utility. Device shall be programmable auto dial with automatic reset time.

14200.20 The Telephone Service shall not be continuously hardwired into the elevator machine. A two outlet faceplate shall be installed on a wall of the elevator machine room. One outlet shall
be connected to the elevator machine and the second outlet shall be connected to the telecomm closet. A patch cord will be installed between the two ports to complete the circuit. Refer to the detail in the appendix.

14200.21 **On the Kent Campus**, all auto dialers shall dial Kent State University Building Automation and Control Center at 22307 (5-digit KSU internal number).

14200.22 Elevator location identifier recording shall follow this format: "ELEVATOR LOCATION, KENT STATE UNIVERSITY, KENT OHIO (INSERT BUILDING NAME AND ELEVATOR NUMBER IF APPLICABLE STARTING FROM LEFT TO RIGHT FACING THE ELEVATORS FROM THE OUTSIDE 1 THRU REQ'D), ADDRESS (NUMBER AND STREET NAME, IF NO NUMBER AVAILABLE INDICATE STREET NAME ONLY)."

14200.23 The elevator contractor shall perform and confirm all programming is correct with KSU BACC upon completion.

14200.24 **On all regional campuses**, the elevator contractor shall coordinate dialing and identification requirements with the KSU OUA project manager.

14200.25 **Mechanical Level Security requirements**: If an elevator cab has a stop that enters only into a mechanical space, security measures are required. The elevator shall require a key or electronic card swipe access to allow access to that level. The key shall match KSU Mechanical Room master key with Corbin Russwin Master ring cylinder.

14200.26 **Miscellaneous Security requirements** may be required by program. Coordinate with OUA Project Manager.

14200.27 **Residence Hall Security Measures**: In some instances, an elevator in a Residence Hall will require a BEST Access Systems magnetic card swipe to allow entrance to resident only floors. The necessary “traveler” cable shall be provided and installed by the elevator contractor. Coordinate final details with KSU OUA and Residence Services.

14200.28 **A pre-installation conference** shall be scheduled with the GC, elevator subcontractor, Fire Protection contractor, HVAC contractor and Electrical contractor (and Fire Alarm subcontractor) to coordinate layout and requirements of all related systems. The State requirements checklist shall be verified and signed off at this meeting.

14200.29 **All permit fees** including inspection and first operation permit are to be included in the elevator specification/subcontract. Subsequent re-inspection fees shall be paid by the General Contractor; a deduct change order will be issued to the parties responsible for initial failed inspection.

14200.30 The Associate shall specify that the Elevator contractor is to include an **additional site visit** in
his base bid for the State Elevator re-inspection. This presumes that the elevator will not pass
the inspection on the first visit.

14200.31 The Associate and elevator contractor shall notify the University of the date and time of the
elevator inspections so that a KSU representative from Campus Environment and Operations
may participate in the inspection.

14200.32 The Associate shall specify that the General Contractor and the Elevator Contractor must turn
over the elevator for use by the Owner immediately following successful inspection and prior
to final payment.

14200.33 The Elevator will not be used during construction for transport of material or workman unless
approved by the OUA and only if adequate protective measures are taken.

14200.34 Final payment for the elevator will not be made until maintenance and instruction manuals
are submitted and approved by the Associate. Specifically note that "project specific" wiring
diagrams are required before release of final payment will be approved. Generic wiring
diagrams are unacceptable.

14200.35 The Associate shall specify a mandatory preventive maintenance contract as well as a callback
service agreement to be included in the base bid. The service agreement shall be for 1 year
from the date of acceptance of the elevator to include the following: regular monthly
examinations and inspection; repair or replacement of worn or defective components;
lubrication, cleaning, adjusting, supplies and parts for proper operation at rated speed and
capacity. The Associate shall also clarify that this service agreement is considered to be above
and beyond the standard 1 year building warranty. Include 24 hour-per-day, 7 day-per-week
emergency call back service response time within 2 hours or less.
1. Competent and trained employees of the manufacturer will perform all maintenance.
2. Manufacturer must certify that a service office is located within 100 miles of the
   University, and that a parts warehouse is located within 150 miles of the University.
3. Elevator manufacturer shall provide repair parts catalogs, instruction manuals, and written
directions as part of the final O&M submittal to KSU OUA.
4. Notify the University in advance of inspection or maintenance trips so employees of the
   University may be present.

14200.36 Escalators are prohibited.

14420 WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

14420.1 Wheelchair Lift use is discouraged. A mid-level or bi-level elevator is preferred.

14420.2 If the program necessitates a wheelchair lift, the Associate shall specify a phone jack on the
wheelchair lift.
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

32000.1 The associate shall consult the Office of the University Architect (OUA) during the early planning stage of the project concerning site work, excavation, grading and landscaping; removal of obstructions; alterations to existing campus drives, parking areas and walkways; removal of trees and shrubs, and access to and from the site.

32000.2 The site survey shall include information on underground utilities and structures (if required by the contract).

32000.3 The Associate shall be responsible for preparing a subsurface investigation report which consists of test borings, laboratory testing and engineering analysis.

32000.4 Existing utility locations shall be determined by the Associate in the preparation of plans for boring locations. Associate shall locate borings to avoid these utilities. Notify OUA to schedule the work. Significant amounts of underground utility information are available at OUA.

32000.5 Boring locations and sections showing all soil conditions shall be shown on the drawings. The specifications shall state that the information is for the contractor's use and shall hold the University harmless for the accuracy of the information.

32000.6 The Associate shall consult with OUA during early planning stages of projects to consider emergency vehicle access, service vehicle access, Student Disability Services vehicles, snow removal, public transportation, parking and pedestrian access, including construction staging area.

32000.7 The associate shall indicate on drawings that the Ohio Utilities Protection Services (OUPS) does not locate utilities on campus nor does KSU personnel. Specifications should require contractor to hire utility location contractor services.

321216 ASPHALT PAVING

321216.1 Construction of all roads, drives and parking areas, including sub-grade preparation and all related work, must be constructed by a contractor fully qualified and equipped to perform the work.

321216.2 Types of paving materials shall be approved by OUA. Chip and seal pavement is prohibited for any type of permanent construction (Surface).
321216.3 Bituminous paving for vehicular installations shall have a minimum load factor of 15.25. Load factors shall be determined by multiplying thicknesses (in inches for each course of material) by the following constants:

A. Asphaltic concrete 2.00
B. Bituminous aggregate 2.00
C. Uncoated aggregate 1.00
D. Sub-base aggregate 0.75

321216.4 Bituminous paving for pedestrian walkways shall only be used where approved by OUA and shall have a minimum load factor of 9.00 with a minimum thickness of 2" compacted, ODOT Item 404. Where no curbs or other lateral containment exists, base shall extend 3" minimum beyond edge of walk.

321216.5 Materials for bituminous paving must be specified by reference to the latest edition of the State of Ohio, Department of Transportation, Construction and Materials Specifications (ODOT Specs) with the exception that only limestone aggregate be used in asphaltic concrete.

321216.6 HEAVY DUTY

A. Asphaltic concrete wearing course ODOT Spec Item 448, Type 1, PG 64-22
B. Asphaltic concrete interim course ODOT Spec Item 448, Type 2, PG 64-22
C. Bituminous aggregate base ODOT Spec Item 301, PG64-22
D. Uncoated aggregate base ODOT Spec Item 304 Limestone

321216.7 STANDARD DUTY

A. Asphaltic concrete wearing course ODOT Spec Item 448, Type 1, PG 64-22
B. Asphaltic concrete interim course ODOT Spec Item 448, Type 2, PG 64-22
C. Uncoated aggregate base ODOT Item 304 Limestone

321216.8 Base drainage must be designed over impervious sub-bases. Drainage trenches filled with stone shall be provided through the earth berm perpendicular to the edge of the pavement at low points and at intervals of 100 feet or less.
321216.9  Protect the surface course from vehicular traffic and parking until the pavement has cured.

321216.10 Repair depressions by cutting out the surfacing with vertical cuts to a minimum depth of 1", filling and rolling. Feathered patches are prohibited.

321216.11 Parking lots shall be as follows:

A. Standard Space  8'6" wide x 19'0" long

B. Disabled Space  Same as Standard Space with adjacent 5' wide aisle (cross striping required).

C. Aisles  22' – 24' wide

D. Striping  Parking spaces and directional graphics to be white. Restricted curbs and “No Parking” areas shall be painted yellow.

E. Seal Coat  Asphalt paved areas will be seal coated by the University approximately one year after installation. Seal coat is not required within the scope of your work.

F. Curbs  All parking lots shall have a 6" high concrete curb at perimeter, islands and drives unless otherwise approved by OUA. (Refer to Concrete Paving below.)

G. Lighting  All parking lots shall be designed for night lighting. See Division 16 for lighting levels. Maximum height for poles shall be no more than 40' from the ground. The University may elect to require concrete base to be Sonotube as standard or decor in locations selected by OUA. Refer to standard details.

H. Wheel Stops (bumper blocks) are prohibited unless otherwise approved by OUA.

I. Emergency Phones  Review regulations with OUA. Refer to standard detail and specifications

J. Gates & Security Systems currently under review by the University
   Verify requirements with OUA.

K. Walks  All sidewalks shall have curb cuts. Refer to standard details. Curb cut finish surface shall comply with
current ODOT requirements (Truncated Domes are required).

321313 CONCRETE PAVING

321313.1 Sidewalks will be a minimum of 5" thick and 8' wide concrete with polypropylene fibrillated fiber reinforcing (1.5 lbs/ yard) and wire mesh mat over a minimum thickness of 4 inches of #304 Limestone unless otherwise specified by OUA. Surface shall have a light broom finish. Concrete shall be 4,000 PSI compressive strength at 28 days with air-entrained (3%-6%). When repairing cracked or damaged panels, replace entire panel. All concrete pours shall be tested by independent laboratory selected by KSU.

A. Metal nosings on exterior stairs are prohibited.
B. Stairs, rails and cheek walls, slopes to drain. Any stairs should be kept to a minimum. Ramps are to be used whenever possible.
C. All sidewalks, stairs and ramps on yellow pad must withstand vehicular loading.
D. Curbs to match adjacent 6" x 18" or integral curb and walk or curb and gutter.
E. Other site finishes: Use concrete for walkways, drives, service courts, parking areas, dumpster pads, compactor pads, loading dock ramps and aprons and bus pull offs. All items shall be designed for particular items and be verified by OUA. Walks adjacent to lawns are to be flush. Walks adjacent to planting beds shall have rolled curb.
F. Radiused intersections shall be poured monolithic and should extend to the outer limits of the curves. Segmented curves are not permitted.
G. Scoring type and locations for sidewalks shall be shown on the drawings.
H. All scoring shall be tooled. Saw cut joints shall only be permitted if routed with round over bit.
I. Cross slope of all walks shall be ¼" per foot (2% minimum).
J. Walks abutting buildings shall bear on the foundation or be dowelled.
K. The full width of sidewalks adjacent to curbs shall be ¼" above the curb.
L. Temperature steel in stair nosings must have a minimum of 1-1/2" of concrete cover.
M. Contractors are required to wet sub-base prior to placing the concrete.

321313.2 Curbs shall be poured concrete with #4 top and bottom reinforcing and without gutters. Provide expansion joints with asphalt-impregnated filler strips at 30' intervals. Filler strips must be specified.

A. Dropped curbs for drive and handicapped access shall be formed for all new work.

B. Remove existing curb back to nearest existing joint when new curbs extend into existing curb lines.

C. Paving base should extend a minimum of 6" beyond the edge of the surface if curbs are not provided.

321313.3 Combined fire service/sidewalks shall be designed to accommodate Kent Fire Department's largest vehicles' (minimum 12' wide) turning radius and provisions for outrigger support.

321400 UNIT PAVERS

321400.1 Associate to review all types, location and base material for all unit pavers and porous paving with OUA.

A. Brick Pavers shall be set on a concrete base with 1” sand leveling bed.

B. Unit pavers shall be Herringbone pattern with a sailor course border.

321316 DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVING

321316.1 Stamped pattern concrete paving utilized shall be: (include manufacturer's names, etc.)

A. Refer to 02514 "Concrete Paving" for minimum design requirements.

B. Concrete shall be tinted throughout with mottled multi-colored finish.

1. Color Solomon #385 Bark

2. Color 2 # 489 Dark Redwood


4. Pattern shall be Herringbone with perimeter sailor course border. Stamps provided by owner.
5. Seal Decorative concrete with Cure and Seal (Kuhlman Kure and Seal) with 2 pounds or “SharkGrip: per 5 gallons of sealer.

328400 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

328400.1 Permanent planting beds shall have an irrigation system with backflow preventers. On most projects the water supply shall run through a deduct meter. Coordinate requirements through OUA.

328400.2 Piping for irrigation systems shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

328400.3 All irrigation piping must be drainable.

323113 CONSTRUCTION FENCES

323113.1 Construction fence location must be approved by OUA and must be shown on the drawings.

323113.2 Construction Fence shall be 6’ high chainlink, 2” mesh with green windscreen. The fence shall have a top pipe rail and bottom tension wire and shall be installed under the direction of the OUA.

323113.3 Permanent fencing may be required by the program. Specify chain link fence for perimeter protection and as guards around equipment.

329200 LAWNS

329200.1 SCHEDULE:

A. If the project completion date falls outside of the specified planting times, the OUA may require extending the landscaping portion of the contract to allow for optimum planting conditions and plant health. The dates for this "extension" shall be specified by the Associate in the Contract documents.

B. For lawn areas the Contractor shall be required to fine grade the area and install temporary straw mulch to prevent the tracking of dirt into the new project. After the planting season arrives, the contractor shall remove the straw, seed the area and mulch.
C. For planting beds the contractor shall fine grade the area and install the mulch specified for that area. After the planting season arrives, the Contractor shall remove the mulch, plant the landscaping and mulch.

329200.2 FINE GRADING OF AREAS TO RECEIVE LAWN:

A. Lawn areas to include 6" of topsoil. Soil below topsoil shall be rototilled to 6" depth prior to placement of topsoil.

B. The Contractor shall rake the top layer of lawn areas prior to seeding to remove all rocks over ½" in diameter.

C. All lawn areas abutting curbs shall be properly compacted and prepared to prevent settlement of lawns behind curbs. The associate shall inspect this situation with OUA during punch list.

329200.3 RECONDITIONING LAWNS:

A. Soil compaction by construction equipment, staging or storing shall be pulverized to a depth of 12 inches by diskig or plowing prior to placing topsoil.

B. Soil contaminated by oil drippings, sand, stone, gravel or other contaminants into the topsoil shall be removed to a depth of 12 inches, disposed of off-site, and replaced with new planting soil.

C. Remove diseased or unsatisfactory lawns; do not bury into soil.

D. Where substantial but thin lawn remains, rake, serrate if compacted, and cultivate soil; fertilize and seed.

E. Water newly seeded areas. Maintain adequate moisture until new grass is established.

329200.1 PREPARATION OF SOIL AND BEDS PRIOR TO PLANTING:

A. The Contractor shall locate all existing utilities. Any damage shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

B. The Contractor shall lay out planting locations, mark with stakes, adjust locations if requested and obtain the Associate's and the University's approval of locations before proceeding.

C. Planting areas to include a minimum of 12" of topsoil. Soil below topsoil shall be rototilled to 12" depth prior to placement of topsoil.
329200.5  

**SOILS**

**Topsoil for lawns:**

A. Topsoil shall be fertile agricultural-type soil, free of subsoil, rocks larger than ½" in diameter, clay, toxic matter, plants, weeds and roots.

B. Topsoil shall contain at least 6% organic matter; have an acidic reaction between 5.5 and 7.0 – inclusive. It shall have the following mechanical analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Percent by Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>99-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>97-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 100 Mesh</td>
<td>40-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200 Mesh</td>
<td>20-40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bed Mix Soil:**

A. Bed Mix Soil shall have a minimum of at least 8% organic matter. Mixture shall have mixture of approximately 1/3 topsoil, 1/3 decomposed leaf humus, and 1/3 coarse sand.

329200.6  

**SOIL AMENDMENTS:**

A. Fertilizer; 18-24-12 for all applications.

329200.7  

**SEEDING OF LAWN:**

A. Contractor shall submit seed vendor's certification of required seed mixture, indicating percentage by weight and percentages of purity, germination and weed seed for each grass species. Contractor shall also submit evidence of State certification. Contractor shall submit certification to the Associate and the Associate shall submit to OUA for review prior to returning to the Contractor.

B. Contractor shall notify Associate at least seven working days prior to start of seeding operations.

C. Planting time for seed shall be April 1 to May 15 for spring and August 15 to October 1 for fall.

D. Contractor shall restrict traffic from lawn areas until grass is established. This will include signs and barriers (blunt safety top 30" posts with rope between).

E. Associate shall review seed mix location with OUA.
F. Sun/Part Sun seed mix shall be a Tall Fescue blend (90 tall fescue/10 bluegrass):
   - Oliger Tall Fescue Mix

G. Shady Area seed mix shall be:
   - Oliger Fairlawn “shady” mix

H. Mulching for seeded lawns shall be threshed straw, free from matured seed and obnoxious weeds and evenly distributed to an approximate thickness of two straws with no piles of straw.

I. Hydro-seeding may be used at Contractor's option. Associate to verify with OUA. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be dyed green to facilitate visual inspection for uniformity of seed distribution.

J. Seed shall be delivered to the site in sealed containers bearing the producer's name and required formula. Seed shall be fresh stock, labeled in accordance with U. S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act and with the State of Ohio Department of Agriculture.

K. Wet or moldy seed shall be rejected.

L. Before construction begins, precautionary measures shall be taken by the Contractor to protect all existing lawn areas that are to be trucked over or staged upon. This may include stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. Any existing lawn areas that have been damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to the satisfaction of OUA at no additional cost.

M. Seed shall be placed at a rate of 6 lbs. per 1,000 square feet or per manufacturers recommendation. Seeding out of season may require heavier seeding or multiple seedings.

N. When seeding occurs after acceptable seeding dates, over-winter protection shall consist of applying five bales of clean straw per 1,000 square feet. Anchor mulch by commercial mulch netting or 20 lbs. per 1,000 square feet cellulose fiber. Contractor shall remove netting when directed by OUA.

O. Provide commercial mulch netting on slopes as required preventing rain washout of seed.

329200.8 SOD:

A. Sod shall only be utilized in the bottom of drainage ditches where establishing lawn is difficult due to water flow and in areas as directed by the University.
B. Sod shall be well-rooted Kentucky Bluegrass, Poa Pratensis, containing a growth of not more than 10% of other grasses and clovers, free of obnoxious weeds and cut below the root line. Associate to approve compatibility of soils.

C. Deliver to the site within 24 hours after cutting and install the same day as delivered to the site.

D. Areas to receive sod shall not be fertilized less than 48 hours prior to installation.

E. Place sod smoothly, edge to edge, with staggered end joints. Lay sod on slopes with long dimension running parallel to contour lines, starting at the bottom. Stake in alternating rows with stakes staggered. Water sod and tamp to eliminate air pockets.

329300 PLANTS

329300.1 PLANTING OF TREES AND SHRUBS:

A. According to the kind of trees, planting time for trees and shrubs shall be March 15th to May 15th for spring and October 15th to November 30th for fall.

B. Plants shall be typical of their species and variety, have normal growth habits, well developed branches, densely foliated and vigorous fibrous root systems.

C. Plants shall be free from defects, injuries, plant diseases and insect infestations.

D. All plants of each particular variety shall be reasonably uniform in size and configuration.

E. Plants shall be freshly dug and nursery grown; shall have been transplanted and root pruned at least once in the past two years; shall have been grown under similar climatic conditions to those of the project locality.

F. All trees shall be balled and burlapped while shrubs may be container grown or balled and burlapped. Burlap shall be unwrapped and laid back prior to backfilling the soil; wire cage shall be removed.

G. All new trees shall have straight trunks with full symmetrical crowns.

H. Tree wrap tape and staking shall be prohibited.

I. Form a watering basin of mulch around trunk holding at least 5 gallons of water for trees and 2½ gallons for shrubs.

J. Prune dead or broken branches with sharp instruments.
329300.2 PLANTING OF GROUND COVER, PLANTS AND PERENNIALS:

A. Planting time for ground cover, plants and perennials shall be March 15 to May 15 for spring and October 15 to November 30 for fall.

B. Ground cover, plants and perennials shall be typical of their species and variety, have normal growth habits, well-developed branches, densely foliated and vigorous fibrous root systems.

C. Ground cover, plants and perennials shall be free from defects, injuries, plant diseases and insect infestations.

D. All ground cover, plants and perennials of each particular variety shall be reasonably uniform in size and configuration.

E. Shall be free from defects, injuries, plant diseases and insect infestations.

F. Ground cover plants and perennials may be container grown or balled and burlapped. Burlap shall be unwrapped and laid back prior to backfilling the soil.

G. Space plants as indicated on drawings.

H. Excavate holes to accommodate roots, place plants at proper elevation and backfill with planting soil, working carefully to avoid damage to roots and leave no voids.

I. Water thoroughly immediately after planting. Do not wash soil into crowns of plants.

329300.3 DECORATIVE MULCH:

A. Shredded hardwood mulch for planting areas and tree rings shall be free of deleterious material and suitable for top dressing of plants.

B. Apply mulch 3" thick in planting beds and tree rings.

329300.4 INITIAL MAINTENANCE OF LAWN AREAS:

A. Lawns shall be maintained by the Contractor after final planting until final acceptance by the Associate.

B. The Contractor shall water regularly for healthy plant growth. The University will provide a water source when available. Associate to verify.

C. Contractor shall mow a minimum of two times prior to acceptance by OUA.
D. Fertilize: Contractor shall apply one application of 18-24-12 per manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Re-grade and re-sod areas if necessary to correct rutted or damaged or improperly graded areas.

329300.5 INITIAL MAINTENANCE OF TREES AND SHRUBS:

A. Trees and shrubs shall be maintained by the Contractor after final planting until final acceptance by the Associate.

B. The Contractor shall water regularly for healthy plant growth. The University will provide a water source when available. Associate to verify.

C. The Contractor shall remove weeds, replace mulch and restore eroded watering basins around trunks if needed.

D. The Contractor shall remove all plant identification tags and labels.

E. The Contractor shall apply insecticides, fungicides and herbicides if necessary to prevent or correct insect infestation or disease. Contractor shall apply pre-emergent herbicides for all plant beds.

F. The Contractor shall dig up and correct any trees that are not plumb.

329300.6 INITIAL MAINTENANCE OF GROUND COVER AND PLANTS:

A. The Contractor shall water regularly for plant growth. The University will provide a water source when available. Associate to verify. Trees and shrubs shall be maintained by the Contractor after final planting until final acceptance by the Associate.

B. The Contractor shall remove weeds and replace mulch as directed by the Associate.

C. The Contractor shall remove all plant identification tags and labels.

D. The Contractor shall apply insecticides or fungicides if necessary to prevent or correct insect infestation and disease.

329300.7 INSPECTION FOR ACCEPTANCE:

A. Inspection of planting to determine completion of Contract work shall be made by the Associate and shall include representatives from OUA. The Associate shall
confirm that all landscaping conforms to quantities and sizes listed in the planting schedule.

B. The Contractor shall give at least 7 days notice requesting the inspection.

C. The Associate will prepare a punch list and work found not in accordance with plans and specifications shall be subject to re-inspection.

D. Basis of lawn acceptance shall consist of lawns uniform in texture, density and color; substantially weed free; without gaps or bare spots, and with vigorous growth of proper species and variety. Scattered bare spots up to 6" in diameter will be accepted up to a maximum of 3% of the lawn area.

329300.8 WARRANTIES:

A. New trees, shrubs, perennials and ground covers shall be guaranteed for one year from the date of issuance of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty shall cover death and improper planting, unsatisfactory growth, neglect or damage by others excluded.

C. The Contractor shall replace unsatisfactory plant materials with healthy, vigorous materials, planted only during the next specified planting season.

D. Borderline plants shall be replaced.
MECHANICAL GUIDE

BASIC REQUIREMENTS for DIVISIONS 11, 21, 22, 23 AND REFERENCE TO 25.

1. Format: The standard CSI specification format has been used for the generation of the standard specifications. Divisions 21 through 23 are general mechanical items and apply to plumbing, fire protection and heating ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC). Division 21 applies to Fire Protection Systems; Division 22 applies to Plumbing Systems; Division 23 applies to HVAC; Division 25 applies to Integrated Automation (Temperature Controls). The Ohio Revised Code requires that separate drawings and specifications be prepared for all Fire Protection, Plumbing and HVAC work.

2. All record drawings, shop drawings or data sheets shall be supplied to the Office of the University Architect (OUA) in an electronic PDF format. Drawings shall be converted into AutoCAD version 2007 format and all layers shall be bound to a single drawing. No external x-refs will be allowed for final record documents.

3. Minimum Requirements: This section does not cover all phases of mechanical work but only those areas where special attention is needed. Compliance with all State, Federal and local (Health Department approvals and site utilities connecting to the local utilities) and OSHA standards shall be minimum requirements.

4. Safety Requirements:

4.1. General: The contractor shall be required to comply with OSHA requirement for physical hazards, safety equipment, fire fighting equipment and protective equipment.

4.2. Belt guards, coupling guards, rails, roof fall protection, etc. shall be provided to meet OSHA requirements. Vent shafts and vertical openings shall be enclosed and comply with all OSHA requirements.

5. Insurance Requirements: All systems and equipment must be of a quality acceptable to the University's insurance representatives. The Associate will be required to submit two copies of the design documents to the representative for review and comment prior to distribution.

6. Utility Connections: Connections to the existing utilities must be prearranged for a time suitable to the University. The Associate shall contact the Director, Office of the University Architect (OUA) or his designate to schedule a planning meeting for this purpose.

7. Submittals:
7.1. The Associate shall submit two hard copies or an electronic PDF (coordinate with OUA) of the approved submittal information to the University. Each submittal shall be forwarded to the University at the time of approval and not held until the end of the project.

7.2. Equipment shop drawings shall include nameplate data, model number and efficiency rating along with full load amps for all electrical motors.

7.3. Unless approved otherwise, all piping and ductwork shall be kept a minimum of 7' – 0" above the floor in access-ways and around equipment. The plans shall clearly indicate potential restrictions and detail the areas appropriately.

7.4. Coordination drawings should be required at ¼"=1'-0" or larger. All systems shall be required. Lead Contractor shall prepare based on extent of work involved. All plans shall indicate potential restrictions. Use of graphics packages for coordination drawings shall be coordinated with the OUA.

8. As-Built Documents (Outside Utilities):

8.1. The University shall be provided with as-built drawings on all outside utilities. Notes for these drawings shall be made in the field by the Associate's construction manager during installation and verified by Associate.

9. As-Built Documents (General):

9.1. The University shall be provided with as-built documents as prepared by the Contractor and verified by the Associate. The Associate shall prepare the Record Documents based on information provided by the contractor. One set of prints shall be submitted to the Owner's designate for review prior to submission of final reproducible, One (1) copy of PDF to retain all plotting line weights and One (1) copy of AutoCAD VER 2007 files on CD. Electronic Files shall be named for ease of recognition – not simply by job number or sheet number.

10. Maintenance Manuals:

10.1. One (1) preliminary review manual shall be submitted to OUA for review after the Associate has reviewed and approved. Upon approval by the University, One (1) final hard copy and one (1) electronic copy in “PDF” (searchable PDF is required for all possible content or at minimum section dividers of content) format on CD shall be provided to OUA for distribution.

10.2. The Maintenance manual shall be bound in a hard cover, high quality, three-ring binder. The binder shall include a transparent vinyl sleeve on the front and the binder edge to protect labeling. The manual shall be labeled on the front as well as the binder with the project name, project number and the trade covered (i.e. "PLUMBING", "HVAC", etc.). See appendix.
10.3. Maintenance manuals shall include at a minimum the following:

10.3.1. Cover sheet with project name, number and contractor.
10.3.2. Table of Contents
10.3.3. Contractor and sub-contractor contact and phone list.
10.3.4. Contractor warranty, indicating date of final acceptance.
10.3.5. Total air and water balance (TAB) report.
10.3.6. Equipment and material warranties and guarantees.
10.3.7. Tabbed sections for each topic included in the manual.
10.3.8. Complete equipment list with model numbers and serial numbers. Final Operating parameters (CFM, pressures, GPM etc.)
10.3.9. Manuals shall indicate all local suppliers and contact information for supplied equipment.
10.3.10. All final submittals shall indicate actual device provided not general product information. All included options shall be clearly indicated.

11. Prohibited Construction:

11.1. All plumbing and mechanical equipment, especially piping, shall be at least three feet away horizontally from any electrical switchgear or transformers. No hydronic lines or steam lines shall pass through telephone, transformer, switchgear rooms or elevator equipment rooms.

12. Design for Energy Conservation:

12.1. The University is committed to the principle of conserving natural resources and requires detailed examination of proposed construction for means of reducing initial costs, long-range operating costs and energy consumption. Designs shall comply with The Ohio Basic Building Code Energy Program; Local Authorities having jurisdiction, ASHRAE - 2007 90.1 and 62 guidelines shall be used. HB251 requires the HVAC design to be 20% better than ASHRAE 90.1 and all designs shall meet a minimum to LEED Silver certification. Associate shall submit LEED accreditation documentation to University up to the Silver level through the design process and shall submit to the USGBC when directed by the University (project by project basis). Associate shall review all LEED concepts prior to
implementation into the final contract documents with University. Final outcome of the LEED process shall be submitted as a separate report at the conclusion of this project.

12.2. Incorporate the following minimum requirements into the University’s Design and Construction Standards for HB-251 compliance:

12.2.1. For capital improvement projects with construction costs > $100 K, and where programming/design work will commence after July 1, 2008, exceed ASHRAE 90.1.2007 by 10% for new construction projects and 7.5% for renovation/other projects.

12.2.2. For capital improvement projects with construction costs > $100 K, and where programming/design work will commence after July 1, 2010, exceed ASHRAE 90.1.2007 by 20% for new construction projects and 15% for renovation/other projects.

12.2.3. For new construction or major modernization projects, meet the following targets for energy consumption:

12.2.3.1. E&G Buildings: 55,000 btu/gsf/year maximum
12.2.3.2. Auxiliary Buildings: 80,000 btu/gsf/yr maximum
12.2.3.3. Residence Halls with air conditioning: 125,000 btu/gsf/yr maximum
12.2.3.4. Science Laboratory Buildings: 80,000 btu/gsf/yr maximum

12.2.4. The current 6 year Capital Plan (2009-2014) identifies approximately 525,000 gsf of existing space to be renovated.

13. Design for Future Repair and Replacement:

13.1. The Associate shall lay out equipment and mechanical rooms in such a way to facilitate the long-term maintenance of the equipment. Coil pull clearances shall be shown on the drawings. Access to mechanical rooms shall be analyzed for future replacement of large equipment.

13.2. Unless approved otherwise, all piping ductwork shall be kept to a minimum of 7'-0" above the floor in access-ways and around equipment. The plans shall clearly indicate potential restrictions and detail the areas appropriately.

01 89 00 SITE CONSTRUCTION PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1. The design of fume hoods shall be based on end use of science being performed with OUA. Fume hood design shall include the following options and specifications:

   a. Standard Fume base of design shall be provided with a hood face velocity of 100 fpm in occupied room condition and minimum of 65 fpm in an unoccupied room condition. Velocities above 100 fpm shall be reviewed with the OUA. Only radioisotope and perchloric fume hoods can be designed with higher velocity rates (not greater than 125 fpm). Perchloric hoods shall be avoided at KSU.

   b. Low flow hoods based on 85 to 65 fpm shall be reviewed with the OUA and Lab Safety Personnel. Use of low flow hoods should not be considered for any research or high toxic or heavy concentration of chemical use. Low flow hood applications have to be approved by OUA, lab safety personnel and end users. Written sign on shall be required.

   c. Fume hood designs should be based for VAV applications unless designed for single exhaust fan application in which case fume hood could be constant volume. Engineer shall incorporate energy reduction measures whenever possible and all control sequence of operations shall be coordinated with OUA and end user.

   d. Fume hood lab controls and room pressurization shall always be reviewed with OUA prior to selection of fume hood design. Room or hood occupancy sensors shall be used for control of fume hoods for both an occupied and unoccupied control strategy. Fume hoods shall maintain constant 100 fpm across the sash opening during occupied and 65 fpm in unoccupied room condition.

   e. Fume hoods base of design will incorporate latching hood sash positioners for horizontal sash set at 6”, 18”, 24” and full open positions above hood working surface. Fume Hoods having a sash above 18” shall be coordinated with OUA. Vertical sash side by side hood design shall also be coordinated by shall include 100 fpm throughout the hoods whole open face area.

   f. Walk in fume hoods shall be reviewed with OUA prior to consideration or selection.

   g. Dual sash or bi directional fume hoods shall also be coordinated with OUA.

   h. Fume hoods shall be furnished with baffle plates, audible and visual alarms devices complete with mute. Hoods shall indicate normal operation of face velocity. Face velocity readings are preferred. Indicator lights red, yellow and green shall be optional.

   i. Fume hoods shall be of a by-pass design and shall include proximity sensors if part of a central fume hood system. If single hood with single fan hood fan switch shall be furnished.
j. Fume hoods shall be designed with interior lighting package and factory wired switch mounted on the outside of the hood.

k. Fume hoods shall also be reviewed for associated lab gases and all fume hoods piping shall be coordinated and extended to the edge of the fume hood assemble. Pipe orientation shall be coordinated by installing contractor based on position to building services. Power wiring for fume hoods shall also be of single point of connection having a j-box for final terminations. All wiring within the fume hood shall be factory installed, tested and meets NEC, and UL classifications along with AHJ for state and local codes.

l. Fume hood working surface shall be made of acid resistant material. All hood components associated with the hood shall be epoxy resin or stainless steel which is designed for the chemical in which the fume hood will be exposed. Fume Hood material selection shall be coordinated with OUA. Chemical concentration level shall be required from end user along with lab operations and safety protocols to design professional. Bottom sash by-pass shall be made of stainless steel for impact and added chemical resistant. Review location and construction with OUA.

2. LAB SAFETY EQUIPMENT

a. Each research or general laboratory shall be furnished with an emergency eyewash station, combination eyewash/shower and shower. These fixtures shall meet OSHA and ANSI Z358.1, and installed to ASPE, OSHA, ASSE, and LABS21 guidelines and manufacturers recommendations for both use and installation.

b. Sanitary drainage system shall be coordinated with science and use of chemical resistant type of system shall be reviewed with OUA.

c. Tepid domestic water system shall be utilized for any safety equipment. The review of temperature setting shall be reviewed with KSU safety personnel and end user of the laboratory. Written operating, testing and maintenance program of emergency lab safety devices of system shall be required to be submitted on any system being installed. Training on proper use shall also be incorporated into the design for lab spaces. All tepid water system shall use master mixing valve designed for use in this type of application “Lawler” is the preferred manufacturer for mixing valve.

d. Emergency shutoff valves for lab gases (Flammable) shall be installed for all classrooms and research laboratory facilities. The shutoff valves are to be recessed provided with panic button and keyed for manual override to close gas process. The isolation valves shall be UL rated for the gas type and pressure rated to meet ASTM and ANSI standards.

e. Laboratory process gas material, cylinder system, central plants and manifolds shall be reviewed with the OUA. All piping and fitting for lab equipment shall be designed to meet
ASTM and ANSI standards for all lab equipment, materials and pressure ratings associated with the process requirements of the process gas being furnished. Quantities and storage requirements shall comply with NFPA.

3. LAB CHEMICAL STORAGE AND FLAMMABLE STORAGE CABINETS AND ROOMS

a. Chemical storage cabinets shall be constructed and ventilated per manufacturers recommendations. The exhaust from chemical storage shall be connected to the building chemical and fume hood exhaust systems. The duct connection and cabinet shall be made of such materials which can handle the chemical resistance of the materials being stored. The exact CFM quantity shall be reviewed with OUA and Lab safety personnel. Engineer shall provide in the design a means of balancing the ventilation air from the storage device or casework.

b. Flammable storage cabinets shall be ventilated per NFPA and manufacturers recommendations. Flammable storage cabinet shall be UL approved for storage cabinet classification of quantities allowed to be stored according to the Building Classification and quantities allowed by code, AHJ and KSU. Flammable storage cabinets shall only be exhausted into an approved exhaust system designed for flammable vapors. Explosion proof ventilation system shall be used at all times. The connection, locations, size, ventilation needs of such cabinets shall be reviewed with OUA, KSU Life Safety and Lab Safety personnel prior to design and installation.

c. Storage rooms for chemical or flammable liquids within University complexes shall be reviewed with OUA, KSU Life Safety and Lab Safety personnel.

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

1. The site storm and sewer service piping from 5’ outside the building to utility connection shall be installed by Site Contractor and coordinated with all Prime Contractors.

2. The building storm and sanitary sewer systems shall be installed by the Plumbing Contractors.

3. General Installation Requirements

3.1. Wherever possible, the storm or sanitary service connection shall be made to the Kent State University storm and sanitary sewer systems. When not possible or if project is located at a Regional campus, the Associate shall comply with the local codes and requirements.

Kent State University
Standards Guide
Mechanical
Jan, 28, 20013
Page 7 of 69
systems shall use EPA – NPDES (National Pollution Discharge Elimination System) Best Management Practice where possible. Review with OUA for additional requirements.

3.2. Plans shall include a grade profile of the storm and sanitary line to insure adequate coverage and sloping for air and water drainage. (Minimum 3'-0" cover required unless otherwise approved by OUA).

3.3. City of Kent or local authority’s standard requirements shall be followed whenever possible. A meeting shall be arranged by the Associate between the City of Kent or local authority Building Department and OUA as soon as the preliminary plans are complete. The purpose of the meeting will be to familiarize the Associate with the requirements as well as informing them of the project scope.

4. Plans and specifications shall be submitted to the City of Kent Building Department or local authorities for review only when connection is to a county or city main. Submit reference set to the City if connecting to KSU Distribution System. The submission to the City or county shall occur at the same time as final approvals are submitted to the State of Ohio, Industrial Compliance Division. All correspondence shall be reviewed with KSU prior to submission.

5. The contractor shall pay for all tap-in fees and contact the City or county for inspections of the storm or sanitary service line.

6. Utilization fees, excavation permits, etc., associated with the storm and sanitary piping shall be paid for within the project budget.

SITE WATER SERVICE PIPING

1. Water service piping from 5’ outside the building to utility connection shall be installed by Site Contractor and coordinated with all Prime Contractors.

2. The building water service piping starting at 5’ outside the building shall be installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

3. When combination water/fire services are installed the fire protection contractor shall install from water purveyor to inside of the building to subdivision between fire and potable water system. Use of Post indicator valves shall be reviewed with OUA and local fire department having jurisdiction. Plumbing contractor shall connect at subdivision within the building complex. All deviations from this shall be coordinated with the OUA.

4. General Installation Requirements:
4.1. Wherever possible, the water service connection shall be made to KSU master meter system. When not possible or if project is located at one of the regional campuses, the Associate shall comply with the local codes and requirements.

4.2. Water meters with BAS communication are required on all systems to allow water conservation efforts. Sub-meter all cooling tower make-up or outdoor water features to allow sewer rate deduct billing. Coordinate meter types and options required for communication with the Johnson Controls Metasys Automation System. Typically Neptune turbine temperature compensated to read in cubic feet with TRI-CON E3 Reader.

4.3. A standard clockwise-to-close curb stop shall be provided at the connection to the street main.

4.4. Plans shall include a grade profile of the water line to insure adequate coverage (5'-0" minimum). Design shall consider sloping for air and water drainage - coordinate with City of Kent or local authority.

4.5. City of Kent or other local authority’s standard requirements shall be followed whenever possible. A meeting shall be arranged by the Associate between the City of Kent or local authority.

5. Plans and specifications shall be submitted to the City of Kent Building Department or local authority for review when system is connected to local authorities or City of Kent’s main piping. Provide reference set of drawings if connected to the KSU main distribution system. Reference set shall be sent to the local authority or City of Kent at the same time as final approvals are submitted to the State of Ohio, Industrial Compliance Division.

6. The Contractor shall pay for all tap-in fees and contact the local authorities or city for inspections of the water service line.

7. Utilization fees, excavation permits, etc., associated with the water service piping shall be paid for within the project budget.

8. Chlorination of domestic water mains at the Kent campus is by the City of Kent Water Department. Coordination and cleaning shall meet City of Kent’s or other local authority’s requirements. Chlorination taps are provided by the City of Kent with a minimum 2 week time duration.

21 05 13, 22 05 13, 23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, PLUMBING AND HVAC EQUIPMENT

Kent State University
Standards Guide
Mechanical
Jan, 28, 20013
Page 9 of 69
1. All electrical components shall be UL labeled.

2. All electrical installations shall comply with the Division 26 specifications and with the National Electric Code.

3. Motors:
   
   3.1. One (1) HP and below 120V/1 Phase/60Hz. (Unless reviewed with KSU/OUA)

   3.2. Above 1 HP, 208, 230 or 460V/3 Phase/60HZ. (Unless reviewed with KSU/OUA)

   3.3. VFD motors shall be inverter duty, premium efficiency, designed to operate efficiently with VFD requirements.

   3.4. Noise Rating: Motors shall be of "premium" efficiency and shall exceed mandated government efficiencies. All motors shall employ bearings for a "quiet" noise rating.

   3.5. Efficiency: "Energy Efficient" motors shall be of premium efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method "B". Associate to provide info on efficiency and motor types, nameplate data to OUA for review.

   3.6. Harmonics and lubrication shall be addressed. Motor brake HP, RLA, LRA shall be indicated on the drawing schedules.

   3.7. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15 and be designed for non-overloading use.

   3.8. Motors exposed to wet locations shall be TEFC or meet NEC requirements, whichever is more stringent.

21 05 00, 22 05 00, 23 05 00, 25 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, PLUMBING, HVAC, INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

1. Abandoned Building Systems: Wherever possible, abandoned piping and ductwork shall be removed back to the main and capped; includes associated hangers, supports, miscellaneous steel, disturbed remaining insulation and vapor barriers shall be repaired.

   1.1. All exposed piping shall be removed back to the active line and capped. No dead legs longer than 5' will be permitted on active lines. No dead legs which can trap condensate shall be permitted on steam lines.
2. Backfill and Fill Material: Backfill requirements at road and parking lot crossings shall meet the City of Kent's standards for backfilling. City of Kent’s approval is not required unless City owned. Review with OUA if any questions.

3. Joint Sealers:

3.1. Elastomeric Joint Sealers shall be one part, mildew resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 for all non-traffic areas.

3.2. Standard manufacturer colors shall be submitted to the Associate for selection, and to KSU OUA for approval.

4. Fire and Smoke Sealers:

4.1. The contractor shall provide submittal data on each installation type for approval by the Associate.

4.2. Fire and smoke sealing systems shall be tested in accordance with the appropriate current NFPA ASTM E 814 and by Underwriters Laboratories requirements.

4.3. All materials shall be non-asbestos containing.

4.4. All firestop material shall be painted to match adjacent wall surfaces in visible public spaces.

5. Miscellaneous Metals: All outdoor miscellaneous metal equipment supports shall be galvanized steel. Spray-on galvanizing shall be applied to all disturbed areas. All indoor miscellaneous metal equipment supports shall be black iron, primed and painted or galvanized.

6. Miscellaneous Mechanical Room Replacements: Access to mechanical rooms shall be analyzed for future replacement of large equipment. Manual valves above 7'-0” to have chain wheel operators. The plans shall clearly indicate potential restrictions/service areas and detail the areas appropriately. Coordinate all systems to provide maximum head room with no items below 7’-0” A.F.F.

7. All Hydronic and fire systems shall include in design initial fill and flushing taps. For quick fill and flushing of system. Review flush and fill tap locations with OUA engineers.

21 05 19, 22 05 19, 23 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, PLUMBING PIPING, HVAC

1. Thermometers:
1.1. Thermometers shall be 9" long with glass front, spring secured with 180° adjustment in the vertical plane and 360° adjustment in the horizontal. Adjustment shall have locking device. Thermometers shall be well type whenever physically possible. Mercury type is not permitted.

1.2. Dial thermometers minimum 4½" diameter will be acceptable in certain fluid applications. Consult with OUA.

1.3. Thermometers shall be located in the following locations (minimum):

   1.3.1. Supply and return of heating hot water boilers.
   1.3.2. Discharge from domestic water heaters and downstream of master mixing valve supply to building.
   1.3.3. Return to hydronic heating boilers.
   1.3.4. Supply and return to chillers and cooling towers (condensers).
   1.3.5. Supply and return to heat exchangers, both domestic and hydronic.
   1.3.6. Discharge off sterilizer drains.
   1.3.7. Supply and return chilled/heating water serving air handling unit cooling/heating/preheat coil sections.
   1.3.8. Discharge line of chilled/heating water pumps.
   1.3.9. Thermometer manufacturer requirements equivalent to Trerice Company.
   1.3.10. Dial thermometers shall be used in air ductwork, bi-metal vari-angle, Weiss or approved equal.

2. Pressure Gauges: All gauges to be rated for fluid applications with expected operating pressure to fall in the middle of the pressure range, min. 4½" dia. – liquid filled on all vibrating equipment. Weiss or approved equal.

   2.1. Gauges shall include isolation ball or gate valve (steam), schedule 80 nipples, fittings and pipe.
   2.2. Gauges on steam systems shall include protective siphon.
   2.3. Pressure gauges shall be located at the following locations (minimum):

      2.3.1. Suction and discharge of pumps.
      2.3.2. Discharge of steam condensate pumps.
2.3.3. Fire protection systems including limited area systems connected to potable water.

2.3.4. At pressure reducing fill valves both upstream and downstream.

2.3.5. All PRV (pressure regulating valve) stations both upstream and downstream of station.

2.3.6. All expansion tanks.

2.3.7. Central station AHU coil supply and return piping.

2.3.8. Upstream and downstream of main building backflow devices, i.e. Fire system double check and domestic RPBP (RPZ).

21 05 29, 22 05 29, 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, PLUMBING, HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Support length and location shall be as specified in the State Architect’s “Handbook of Instruction” and Ohio Basic Building Code.

2. Hangers for copper pipe shall be copper or nylon. Plated copper not acceptable. On domestic water or Hydronic copper pipe systems shall use Hydra-Zorb (-65 to 275 deg F) on any Unistrut type support structures.

3. Hangers for refrigerant piping shall be isolated from the pipe by a non-metallic material around the piping in such a manner to protect the piping from damage due to vibration and to minimize sound transmission in the building.

4. Dual temperature service heating and cooling piping 2½" and larger shall be mounted on roller hangers. The piping shall be supported on saddles of length and size as recommended by the manufacturer and verified by Associate for proper installation.

5. Chilled water piping shall utilize specialized blocking and shield to allow proper insulation and vapor barrier to eliminate condensation (service and flow direction shall be labeled).

21 05 53, 22 05 53, 23 05 53, 25 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, PLUMBING, HVAC, INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

1. All piping shall be labeled at change of direction ±50 feet minimum intervals, and at both sides of wall or floor penetrations.
2. All site utility piping shall be labeled with underground detectable type plastic line markers. The tape shall be multi-ply tape consisting of solid aluminum foil core between two layers of plastic tape. Line markers shall be located 6" - 8" below finished grade and indicate pipe service.

3. Identification shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors and viewing angles of identification.

4. Label location:

   4.1. Equipment labels shall be located where easily seen from the front of the equipment. When the equipment itself is not able to accept the label (i.e. pressure sensitive tape does not stick to the surface) the tag shall be mounted in an appropriate location on the wall. Equipment tags shall include such information as capacity, voltage, static pressure ratings, CFM, GPM, TDH, HP and pressure settings based on actual system setup at time of commissioning.

   4.2. Equipment, main isolation valves and air terminal devices located concealed above ceilings or access doors shall be labeled utilizing an engraved tag or printed label (Brother P-Touch or similar), black 18 point size letters, on white background, mounted on the ceiling grid or on the access door. Color and system coordinated with OUA and A/E team.

5. Piping shall be labeled utilizing one of the following:

   5.1. Standard pre-printed, permanent adhesive, color coded, pressure sensitive vinyl pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1. Do not use plastic bands to hold on pipe markers. All labels to be taped around pipe on both ends.

   5.2. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.

6. Arrows and Color Banding: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic. Piping shall also be marked with color band codes; color codes shall be as developed and specified by OUA. Flow arrows shall be reviewed by Associate prior to installation to verify proper direction and application.

7. Valves shall be tagged utilizing one of the following:

   7.1. Brass Tags: 1½" diameter, 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high and with 5/32" hole for fastener. The tag engraving shall be filled with black enamel.

   7.2. Plastic Tags: 3/32" thick engraved plastic laminate valve tags with piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
8. Valve tags shall include an abbreviation for the type of service. The abbreviations shall be as follows or as directed by OUA.

8.1. Plumbing Systems: DCW=potable cold water; DHW=potable hot water; DRHW=re-circulated hot water; GAS=natural gas.


8.3. HVAC Systems: CW=chilled water; HW=hot water heating; ST=steam (LPS =<15 psig, MPS=>15 psig or < 65 psig; HPS >65 psig. SC=steam condensate. Add S or R to letter for supply or return when needed) (LPSC, MPSC, HPSC pressure still apply).

8.4. Mechanical equipment shall also be tagged with make, model, performance data and BAS tag number. Extent of performance data shall be reviewed with OUA.

8.5. TW=condensate water (add S or R to letter for supply or return when needed).

9. Valve tags shall be attached to the valve bonnet with brass or stainless steel chain.

10. Valve Chart: A typewritten directory of all valves shall be framed under glass and wall mounted. Coordinate location with KSU OUA. The valve list shall include the valve number, type of service, size, approximate location, and equipment or area isolated. A copy of the valve chart shall be included in the O&M manual.

11. Install labels on ceiling grid at VAV terminal unit locations, duct smoke detectors, differential pressure sensors, static pressure sensors and piping system isolation valves. Ceiling tag shall indicate VAV terminal designation along with thermostat BAS tag. All expansion tanks, relief valves and pressure reducing valves shall have system set pressure attached to device once final set point is complete.

12. Apply printed labels on thermostats, humidistat’s, CO2 sensors and other wall mounted control devices to identify the type of controller or sensor, equipment controlled and Air Handling Unit system association. Engineer shall call out in contract document for contractor label and tag all system components to match the current or new BAS naming convention so we have continuity within the building complex.

21 07 00, 22 07 00, 23 07 00, 25 07 00 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, PLUMBING, HVAC, INTEGRATED AUTOMATION INSULATION

1. The following plumbing piping systems shall be insulated (minimum thickness shall be reviewed with OUA engineers based on application and design needs):
1.1. Potable hot, cold and re-circulated water. Maintain vapor barrier on all cold water lines.

1.2. Horizontal storm piping inside building until first vertical drop. Vapor barrier is to be maintained.

1.3. Roof drains sumps inside the buildings shall be insulated tight to deck.

1.4. Other piping systems prone to condensation, hot systems for personal protection as directed by OUA. Domestic water service main, backflow preventer, meters, and valving associated with service entrance line up shall be insulated. Removable insulation covers will be acceptable.

1.5. Ice machines or kitchen equipment drainage.

2. The following mechanical piping systems shall be insulated (minimum thickness shall be reviewed with OUA engineers based on application and design needs.):

2.1. Chilled water piping including all valves, sensing lines and tubing, shall be insulated to eliminate condensation.

2.2. A/C condensate lines if install in unconditioned location

2.3. Heating water piping.

2.4. Dual temperature heating and cooling piping.

2.5. Steam piping.

2.6. Steam condensate piping.

2.7. Refrigerant piping (hot gas, suction and liquid). Refrigerant lines outside of building shall be designed with UV protection. (PVC jacket, mastic coating with white finish with protective all weather jacket.)

2.8. System make-up water piping, backflow, and meters shall be insulated in such a manner as to provide access to test ports and readers.

2.9. Air conditioning condensate drain piping located in interior or penthouse areas where surfaces could be subject to condensing.

2.10. Other piping systems and equipment as directed by OUA.

2.11. Expansion Joints: Removable jackets.

2.13. Steam Traps 50 psi or greater – removable jackets.

2.14. Steam shut-off valves – insulate flanges and body with standard insulation similar to piping – allow for operation or actuator.

2.15. Equipment and expansion tanks, chilled water pumps, air separators, heat exchangers, condensate pump tanks, pressure powered pumps, standard commercial domestic water heaters and storage tanks shall also be provided with insulation.

2.16. Pipe insulation subject to water damage shall be covered with PVC or aluminum jacketing so insulation that may be subject to discharge from strainers, relief valves, automatic air vents or other drain taps is protected with the correct type of jacketing material based on type of discharge exposure.

3. The following duct systems shall be insulated:

3.1. Outside air intake ductwork and plenums, utilize rigid board insulation with weld on pins.

3.2. Supply air ductwork.

3.3. Return air ductwork when located in unconditioned areas.

3.4. Boiler breaching and thimbles as required by NFPA and state codes, and shall be reviewed by OUA.

3.5. Other duct systems as directed by OUA.

3.6. Internal duct liners shall not be used except in rare cases and approved by OUA. When used they should be fiber lock or closed cell elastomeric type with antimicrobial coating and all end seams shall be sealed. NO exposed insulation will be accepted.

3.7. Review duct system sound attenuation and special provisions with the OUA. Provide details on any roof mounted equipment so all sound transmission and vibration isolation is accounted for. Review curb details for sound transmissions with OUA.

4. Removable jackets shall be wired into place. All materials shall be rated for application.

5. Insulation Smoke & Flame Spread
5.1. Mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

6. Fiberglass Pipe Insulation

6.1. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated.

6.2. Jackets for Piping Insulation: ASTM C 921, Type I for piping with temperatures below ambient, Type II for piping with temperatures above ambient.

6.3. Encase pipe fittings insulation with one-piece, pre-molded PVC fitting covers.

6.4. Encase exterior fiberglass piping insulation with aluminum jacket or PVC wrap with weatherproof construction. Insulation and jacketing systems specifically designed for outdoor or otherwise hazardous locations may be considered. Review with OUA.

6.5. Pipe insulation exposed within reach of the public or in food service areas shall be covered with 0.5mm thick PVC covers. Johns Manville Zeston, Ceel-Co or equivalent.

6.6. Pipe insulation exposed to blow down, strainer discharge or rain via tunnel entrance shall be covered with PVC jacket or aluminum jacket to a weather proof condition.

7. Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation (Armacell, AEROFLEX, K-FLEX)

7.1. Flexible unicellular insulation may be used on refrigerant piping. Other piping systems may utilize flexible unicellular insulation if approved by OUA.

7.2. Insulation exposed to the outdoors or UV radiation shall be protected with PVC jacket.

8. Cellular Glass or mineral wool Pipe Insulation (Preferred)

8.1. Cellular glass or mineral wool pipe insulation shall be used to insulate steam and steam condensate piping in areas subject to moisture or water damage such as pits and vaults.

8.2. Cellular glass or mineral piping insulation may be used for direct buried steam piping provided the proper wrap is used to protect the piping and insulation, such as “Gilsulate” or other pre-approved piping system.

9. Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation: Consult with OUA for special requirements.

10. Vermiculite or Gilsulate Buried Pipe Insulation: Consult with OUA for special requirements and detailing.
11. Fiberglass Duct Insulation

11.1. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class I.

11.2. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4.

11.3. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 921, Type I for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II for ductwork with temperatures above ambient.

11.4. Rigid insulation shall be used in all exposed locations unless otherwise approved by OUA.

11.5. Duct insulation thickness shall be increased in areas of above normal ambient temperature such as attics or near major steam pressure reducing stations to reduce heat gain.

12. All insulation categories above: any location exposed to weather, fluids (blow-downs), maintenance abuse (standing) shall be protected by a suitable jacket system.

13. All insulation thicknesses and densities shall be selected to meet or exceed the energy reductions of current House Bill 251 and ASHRAE 90.1 and utilize ecologically friendly technology when possible. Review with the OUA.

14. Ductwork located outside exposed to weather shall be designed for wind loading, snow and ice loading, and shall be 100% water proof and shall be designed to shed rain water off any horizontal ductwork being installed. Ductwork passing through roof or exterior walls shall have design details and coordinated with project architect. All HVAC designs to be incorporate with architectural flashing details when applicable.

21 08 00, 22 08 00, 23 08 00, AND 25 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION, PLUMBING, HVAC AND INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

1. This service shall be reviewed with OUA. The minimum scope and standards will be as outlined in the current Building Commissioning Association Guidelines and as reviewed with KSU OUA. Partial commissioning of buildings or MEP systems shall be avoided unless approved by OUA. The commissioning process shall also cover both seasonal changes for up to one year as a minimum service.

22 05 23, 23 05 23 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING, HVAC PLUMBING
1. Submittal Data: Information on each valve, including parts list and supplier contact name and phone number, shall be submitted to the A/E for review. This information shall be included in the operational maintenance manuals.

2. Valves shall be by one manufacturer whenever possible.

3. Valves (General):

   3.1. Hydronic systems shall utilize full port quarter-turn ball valves for isolation up to and including 2-1/2\". Utilize butterfly valves for 3\" and above. Trim, seat and valve material shall be as appropriate for application.

   3.2. Valve bonnet must be repairable flanged or union style. Steam, condensate and high temperature hot water (210°F. and higher), shall utilize rising stem.

   3.3. Drain valves and manual air vents shall be comprised of a full port ball valve with a capped hose end connection. The cap shall be attached to the valve with a chain.

   3.4. Auto air vents (only in unfinished or mechanical spaces) shall be Hoffman 79 or approved equivalent. All shall be piped to nearest floor drain where possible. All air vents above finished spaces shall be a ¾” ball drain valve with hose thread connection, cap and chain.

   3.5. Potable water ball valves shall be quarter-turn, full port, and of bronze construction. All plumbing fixture stop valves shall be ¼ turn ball type. (Chicago Faucet, McGuire (commercial division), T&S and Watts) Other manufacturers shall be pre-approved by OUA.

   3.6. Steam control valves shall be installed with actuator/shaft one bolt pattern off top dead center to minimize controller heat damage. Steam control valves are to be selected for proper steam pressure and seat material type shall be coordinated and approved by OUA. All steam control valve installation will be provided with manual (automatic optional with OUA Approval) isolation valve upstream of any installation regardless of steam pressure or application.

   3.7. Install steam system strainers with strainer leg in the horizontal plane.

   3.8. All manual isolation Valves located in mechanical rooms above 7'-0’” shall be equipped with chain wheels. Chain wheels installation shall be coordinated and approved for use by OUA.

   3.9. Three-way valves when used shall not be designed with a reduced port when used in a by-pass mode of operation. All control valves CV values shall be reviewed with OUA engineers.

4. Valve End Connections:

   4.1. Potable water systems (2½" and smaller): Valves shall have soldered connections where used for zone isolation or have threaded connections when used in conjunction with a union for...
equipment isolation. Valves 3” and larger with hand wheel above 7'-6" A.F.F. shall have chain wheel actuator, with chain down to 7"-0" A.F.F. if located in mechanical rooms.

4.2. Potable water systems (3” and larger): All valves shall have flanged connections.

4.3. Hydronic heating and cooling systems (2" and smaller): Valves can have soldered, grooved, (Pro-Press style where approved) or flanged connections where used for zone isolation or have threaded connections when used in conjunction with a union for equipment isolation. Multi-purpose valves are acceptable. Suction diffusers are acceptable; blow down valve shall be piped to nearest floor drain. Suction diffusers shall be insulated with removable covers to allow removal of basket.

4.4. Hydronic heating and cooling system (2½" and larger): Valves shall have flanged connections.

4.5. Steam and steam condensate (1" and smaller): Valves shall have threaded connections.

4.6. Steam and steam condensate (2" and larger): Valves shall have flanged connections.

4.7. Mechanical and pressure joint systems are acceptable on applicable piping services except for steam and condensate.

4.8. All buried potable water isolation valves shall be furnished with valve stem key, curb box assembly and lid shall call out water, painted blue and tagged on underside of lid per OUA requirements.

VALVE PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES

1. Valves 2-inches and smaller:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE</th>
<th>GLOBE</th>
<th>BALL</th>
<th>CHECK</th>
<th>GATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heating Water</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilled Water</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Valves 2½ and larger:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE</th>
<th>GLOBE</th>
<th>BALL</th>
<th>CHECK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Hot &amp; Cold Water</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kent State University
Standards Guide
Mechanical
Jan, 28, 20013
Page 21 of 69
Heating Water 125 200 125
Chilled Water 125 150 125

3. Steam (15 psig or less) (low pressure) (150 class) 16 psig to 65 psig 150 class
4. Steam Condensate (gravity, low pressure) (15 psig or less) (150 class)
5. Steam Condensate (gravity, high pressure) (300 class)
6. Steam (15 to 125 psig) ½” to 2½" dia. 300 class; 3" to 18", 150 class, 300 class at power plant or connected to plant’s main header.
7. Steam Condensate (pumped) (150 class)
8. Feed Water (Class 300)

**VALVE SCHEDULE**

1. Ball Valves – 1" and Smaller
   1.1. Accepted Manufacturers:
      1.1.1. Conbraco (Apollo)
      1.1.2. Crane
      1.1.3. Grinnell
      1.1.4. Jenkins
      1.1.5. Nibco (not on potable water systems)
      1.1.6. Stockham
      1.1.7. Watts
      1.1.8. Milwaukee
      1.1.9. Milwaukee Butterball
      1.1.10. Hammond
2. Ball Valves – 1¼" to 2"

2.1. Accepted Manufacturers:

2.1.1. Conbraco (Apollo)

2.1.2. Grinnell

2.1.3. Nibco

2.1.4. Stockham

2.1.5. Watts

2.1.6. Milwaukee

2.1.7. Milwaukee Butterball

3. Gate Valves - 2" and Smaller (Class 125)

3.1. Accepted Manufacturers:

3.1.1. Crane

3.1.2. Grinnell

3.1.3. Hammond

3.1.4. Jenkins

3.1.5. Lunkenheimer

3.1.6. Milwaukee

3.1.7. Nibco

3.1.8. Powell

3.1.9. Stockham

4. Gate Valves – 2½" and Larger (Class 125)

4.1. Accepted Manufacturers:

4.1.1. Crane
4.1.2. Grinnell
4.1.3. Hammond
4.1.4. Jenkins
4.1.5. Lunkenheimer
4.1.6. Milwaukee
4.1.7. Nibco
4.1.8. Powell
4.1.9. Stockham

5. Globe Valves - 2" and Smaller

5.1. Accepted Manufacturers:

5.1.1. Crane
5.1.2. Grinnell
5.1.3. Hammond
5.1.4. Jenkins
5.1.5. Nibco
5.1.6. Stockham

6. Swing Check Valves - 2" and Smaller

6.1. Accepted Manufacturers:

6.1.1. Crane
6.1.2. Grinnell
6.1.3. Hammond
6.1.4. Jenkins
6.1.5. Nibco
6.1.6. Stockham

7. All high performance butterfly or gate valves shall be reviewed with OUA prior to accepted manufacturers. (Centerline, Zwick preferred, Vanessa, and Flowseal )

8. Installation of multipurpose valves shall also be supplied with manual isolation valves so check valve in multipurpose valve can be worked on and maintained without draining system.

9. All drain valves shall be ball valves with ¾” hose adaptor connection. Valve shall be provided with chain on end with solid gasketed end cap

INSTALLATION OF VALVES

1. Valves shall be provided in suitable locations at each item of equipment, branch circuit, riser or section of piping as indicated or required for proper and safe operation of the system and to facilitate maintenance and/or removal of all equipment and apparatus. On horizontal pipe runs, install all valve stems vertically up where possible and in no case shall the stems be turned more than 90 degrees from the vertically up position. Design shall also incorporate interstitial isolation valves for partial system isolation. Number of isolation valves shall be reviewed with OUA engineers.

2. Install valves in compliance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3. Potable water and/or hydronic systems (2” and smaller) shall utilize valves as indicated with soldered connections where used for zone isolation, or threaded connections when used in conjunction with a union for equipment isolation.

4. Potable water and/or hydronic systems (2-1/2” and larger) shall utilize valves with flanged connections.

5. Steam and steam condensate systems (2” and smaller) shall utilize valves with threaded connections.

6. Steam and steam condensate systems (2-1/2” and larger) shall utilize valves with flanged connections.

EXPANSION COMPENSATION

Kent State University
Standards Guide
Mechanical
Jan, 28, 20013
Page 25 of 69
1. Expansion loops are preferred, when possible, to eliminate maintenance requirements. All designs shall include full dimensional detailing, placement of slides and anchor points. All associates shall submit expansion loop calculation for OUA records.

2. Discuss preferred options with OUA.

3. Expansion devices, when required, shall be reviewed with OUA.

4. All expansion devices shall be provided with design installation diagrams/details with performance information in addition to being scheduled and specified. Designs shall locate all anchors, guides and mounting devices.

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

1. General Requirements: The Associate shall comply with all necessary building codes pertaining to the fire protection requirements. Associate will also obtain flow test information from the local authority. Submit all testing data to the OUA.

2. UL and FM Compliance: Fire protection system materials and components shall be Underwriter’s Laboratories listed and labeled, and Factory Mutual approved for the application anticipated. Associate shall verify Factory Mutual requirements since their requirements may be stricter than the Ohio Basic Building Code and NFPA.

3. Fire main entrance details and distribution main lines shall be indicated on the contract drawings. Sprinkler head installation details (center of tile preferred), isolation and test drain design (discharge outdoors on splash block) shall be shown. Not intended to be hydraulic installation drawings- but for overall building design coordination.

4. Systems:

   4.1. Fire suppression for kitchen hoods shall be a wet chemical system. Dry chemical systems will not be allowed.

   4.2. Halon systems will not be permitted.

   4.3. Carbon dioxide systems shall be avoided. Special permission must be granted to the Associate by OUA and KSU Fire Marshal.

   4.4. Use of glycol systems shall be reviewed with OUA.

   4.5. Clean agent fire system shall be DuPont FM-200 or Ansul-Inergen (data closets, data centers, high asset value areas). Review with OUA.
5. Extra Materials

5.1. Valve Wrenches: Furnish valve wrenches for each type of sprinkler head installed. Store in suitable cabinet.

5.2. Sprinkler Heads and Cabinets: Furnish extra sprinkler heads per NFPA 13 requirements with cabinet of each style included in the project. Cabinet(s) shall be mounted as directed by the OUA. Include associated escutcheons and protect all in sealed plastic bags.

6. Piping: Fire protection piping shall be of one of the following:

6.1. Copper Tubing – Drawn Temper: ASTM B 88, Type L.

6.2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 120, Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe, plain ends 3” and smaller.

6.3. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 120, Schedule 10, seamless, black steel pipe, plain ends 4” and larger.

6.4. Other piping types or material (Blazemaster or similar) as approved in writing by OUA.

7. Fittings shall match the piping material and meet NFPA requirements.

7.1. Quick adjust, single strap tap-in fittings shall not be permitted. All fittings shall be approved by OUA.

7.2. Flexible sprinkler head connectors are acceptable. If UL and FM approved.

7.3. Mechanical Tees’s fittings with Gasket having a single u-bolt mounting configuration are not permitted for use under any condition.

8. Sprinkler Heads

8.1. Sprinkler Heads in Occupied Areas: Concealed style head with white escutcheons and white heads are preferred in high end occupied areas; recessed in most occupied areas where approved by OUA. White escutcheons and heads preferred. If optional colors are required—must be approved by OUA and Sprinkler Head manufacturer to maintain ratings.

8.2. Sprinkler heads in mechanical, electrical, data closet and elevator equipment rooms shall be standard brass pendant or upright style with protective wire basket and 212 deg. rating. Review with OUA.

10. Miscellaneous Equipment and Specialties: Backflow protection shall be provided with an approved double-check valve. Review manufacturers with OUA; Watts, Ames and Conbraco preferred.

11. Review system flushing design with OUA to meet NFPA 25 flushing requirements. Flushing and pressure testing is required for all design installations. Consultants to comply with all NFPA and AHJ.

12. Test nozzles shall be directed outside whenever possible. Directing the test discharge to a slop sink or floor drain should be avoided due to damage of over-spray and/or over-loading of the drain line. Test nozzles directed outside shall be located such that the spray will not affect pedestrians or damage lawns. Concrete splash blocks shall be provided when location requires. Review alternate testing devices with OUA.

13. A pressure gage with ball valve and double check valve (similar to Watts 904) shall be installed at all limited area sprinkler connections to the domestic water system. Limited area sprinkler system piping shall be of a material matching the domestic water system to which it is connected.

14. Fire pumps shall be avoided when possible due to increased generator size and maintenance requirements. When required, system shall be reviewed with the OUA. Bell & Gossett, Peerless, Patterson, or equivalent per OUA approval.

15. Fire department connection to be 4” “Storz” type for Kent campus; all Regional campuses to review with local fire department prior to design. Exterior riser piping shall be painted with durable red paint – coordinate final color with the OUA. Device shall be permanently labeled for use.
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

22 10 00 PLUMBING PIPING AND PUMPS

1. Codes & Standards

1.1. Hydraulic Institute Compliance: Design, manufacture and install plumbing pumps in accordance with “Hydraulic Institute Standards.”

1.2. National Electrical Code Compliance: Components shall comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code.”

1.3. UL Compliance: Plumbing pumps shall be listed and labeled by UL and comply with UL Standard 778 “Motor Operated Water Pumps.”

1.4. NEMA Compliance: Electric motors and components shall be listed and labeled NEMA.

1.5. SSPMA Compliance: Test and rate sump and sewage pumps in accordance with the Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Association (SSPMA) Standards.

2. Pumps

2.1. In-line Hot Water Circulators brass or stainless steel construction:

2.1.1. Taco

2.1.2. Bell & Gossett, ITT

2.1.3. Watts

2.1.4. Others to be reviewed with OUA.

3. Sump Pumps:

3.1. Sump pumps shall be installed in a manner to facilitate easy removal for maintenance. Review type with OUA.

3.2. Sump pumps installed in pits subject to debris and trash accumulation shall be installed in a manner to minimize clogging.

3.3. Provide alarm panel and level alarms communicating through the BAS when required and review construction and features with OUA.

3.4. Sumps – Review all material types and size with OUA.
3.5. Acceptable manufacturers:

3.5.1. Hydromatic

3.5.2. Weil

3.5.3. Little Giant – Elevator Sump only or approved equal.

3.5.4. Others to be reviewed and approved by OUA.

4. Domestic Water Booster Pumps:

4.1. Pumps shall be duplex and 100% redundant for both flow and pressure. Main headers shall be of stainless steel construction. Control panels shall be BACnet supplied completed with HOA functions, dual control circuits and power distribution. All packages shall be provided with VFD of manufacturers indicated in design guide. Exceptions on VFD’s shall be reviewed and approved by OUA. Pumps shall be able to operate at low flow conditions without backpressure or hammering.


22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following:

1.1. ASME B 31.9 “Building Services Piping” for materials, products and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.


1.3. OBBC Ohio Basic Building Plumbing Code.

1.4. Domestic Water Systems and Components shall be furnished Lead Free up to weighted average 0.25% for wetted surfaces. Variance shall be reviewed by OUA.

2. Maintenance Stock: Furnish one valve key for each key operated hydrant, Bibb, or faucet installed.

3. Materials: The following is a list of approved manufacturers for major components. Other manufacturers may be submitted for consideration by the Owner during design. Where less than three are listed, the manufacturer listed shall be used as minimum requirements and the Associate shall submit cut sheets for approval.
3.1. Basket Strainers: Screens shall be removed, cleaned and reinstalled prior to project closeout. Strainer screens to be stainless steel.

3.2. Circuit Setter Balance Valves: Taco, Inc., Autoflow, B&G or approved equal.


3.4. Exterior Wall Hydrants:
   3.4.2. Zurn Industries Inc., Hydromechanics Division
   3.4.3. Wade

4. Backflow Preventers:
   4.1. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed on the incoming water service of all new buildings and installed on existing buildings whenever there is substantial work in the area of the service entrance. Analyze affect on existing pressures and review requirements before installation on existing systems with OUA. Provide parallel backflow preventers with 100% redundant capacity unless reviewed with OUA.
   4.2. A funnel and drain line shall be attached to the relief port of the backflow preventer, full size and routed and safe wasted into the floor drain. Associate to determine if floor drain will accept discharge rate.
   4.3. A floor drain shall be installed near the water service entrance on all new installations or as directed by OUA. Leak detection shall be located as required and shall alarm through the BAS.
   4.4. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed on all makeup water lines to mechanical equipment.
   4.5. The reduced pressure backflow assembly shall be tested and a certificate of approval inserted in a vinyl sleeve and supported from the device or mounted on the wall nearby. Copies shall be furnished to local and or state authorities as required.

5. Domestic Water Pressure Regulating Valves:
5.1. Spence Engineering Co., Inc. (preferred)

5.2. Spirex Sarco Co.

5.3. Watts Regulator Co.

5.4. Equipment must be labeled with Design Pressures. Include pressure gauges upstream and downstream of device.

6. Water Meters:

6.1. Neptune, Inc. (Kent Campus)

6.2. Water meters shall be required on the Kent campus. The meters shall be provide with Neptune “Tri-Con E3” and City of Kent’s Remote Reader device shall be required if direct connection to water service on city mains. Meters shall read in gals per cubic feet and communicate with a 4-20ma signal non–pulse signal. Tri-Con reader shall be connected to building BAS.

6.3. Water meters at regional campuses must be coordinated with the local water utility and the OUA and water meter or flow device shall be installed so flow meter or meter can communicate to the BAS.

6.4. Water “deduct” meters shall be installed on all cooling tower make-up service lines or lawn irrigation, fountains or service in which the water is not discharged into sanitary system. Remote reading features above apply.

7. Relief Valves: Watts Regulator Company or approved equal:

7.1. Relief valves shall be piped to discharge in a floor drain with only one elbow. If more than one elbow is required, a union shall be installed close to the valve to facilitate easy replacement. In no cases shall there be more than three elbows from valve to point of discharge.

8. Water Hammer Arresters: PPP, Inc. or approved equal:

8.1. Water hammer arresters shall be installed in an accessible location and provide an isolation valve.

8.2. Water hammer arresters shall be installed at all major fixture groupings and wherever there is a potential for water hammer.

8.3. Inverted air tube not acceptable.

9. Dielectric Waterway Fittings
9.1. Dielectric fittings are required at all dissimilar metal waterway connections on domestic water systems. Bronze or brass valve is an acceptable dialectic.

10. Y-Pattern Strainers: Permanent strainer screens shall be of stainless steel construction. Strainers 6” and above shall also be furnished with steel start up screens. Complete installation with nipple, ball valve with hose threads connection cap and chain.

11. Pipe and Tube Materials:

11.1. Install type L copper with wrought copper fittings on domestic water lines 3” and smaller. Piping 2” and smaller shall have wrought copper fittings with 95-5 tin antimony solder. 2½” and 3” copper piping shall use wrought copper fittings with Silfos 7 silver solder. Coordinate 4” and above piping materials with OUA.

11.1.1. Mechanical coupling systems shall be coordinated with OUA.

11.2. Install type K copper pipe for all domestic water piping below grade. Where joints below grade are unavoidable, the joints shall be made with silver solder. All pipe penetration through concrete or any building structure shall be isolated with Armaflex type, sleeve and link-seal as appropriate.

12. Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in the system to facilitate drainage and shall incorporate threaded hose adapter with chained end cap.

13. Consideration shall be given to future alteration and expansion of the system i.e. over-sizing lines or providing capped branches for future connections.

14. Whenever possible, the domestic water piping shall be installed in public areas such as over corridors.

15. Isolation valves shall be installed on all fixture groups and main branch lines. All domestic water valves shall be full port on 2½” and smaller. Apollo, Milwaukee or Hammond as manufacturers. (Review isolation valve requirements with OUA prior to final design.)

16. Isolation valves shall be installed on all equipment.

17. All exterior wall hydrants shall be non-freeze type and include anti-siphon device.

18. Supports, clamps and hangers: specify materials that incorporate continuous insulation, dielectric and vapor barrier (cold water).
22 13 00 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE, 22 14 00 FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

1. Comply with the provisions of OBBC Ohio Basic Building Plumbing Code.

2. The following is a list of approved manufacturers for major components. Other manufacturers may be submitted for consideration by the Owner during design. Where less than three are listed, the manufacturer listed shall be used as minimum requirements and the Associate shall submit cut sheets for approval.

   2.1 Drainage piping specialties, including air admittance valves, backwater valves, expansion joints, drains and trap primers:

      2.1.1 Smith (Jay R.) Manufacturing Co.
      2.1.2 PPP, Inc. (trap primers)
      2.1.3 Tyler Pipe; Subsidiary of Tyler Corporation
      2.1.4 Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Division
      2.1.5 Wade Manufacturing Co.
      2.1.6 Studer Inc. (air admittance valves)

3. Floor drains installed in all public toilet rooms, all other toilet rooms’ review with OUA. Trap primer to be flow type or electronic unless pressure drop can be designed into system.

4. Roof and floor drains shall be no smaller than 3” pipe size; floor drains in mechanical rooms shall be 4” minimum floor sink type. Mechanical room floor drains shall have grating cuts or funnels specified to allow drain piping to spill into floor drain with minimal splashing.

5. Drainage and Vent Pipe and Fittings:

   5.1 PVC, Type DWV pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, with solvent cemented joints; DWV plastic fitting patterns shall conform to ASTM D3311. Solvent: ASTM D2564.

      5.1.1 PVC pipe and fittings shall not be utilized in return air spaces, unless specified with appropriate accessories for code compliance.

      5.1.2 PVC pipe and fittings shall be used for above grade piping unless specifically approved by OUA. Can be used for vent system if not exposed to ceiling plenum system or passing through fire rated assembly.

   5.2 DWV piping below grade 6” size and above, material shall be coordinated with OUA.
5.3 Cast-iron soil pipe, ASTM A74, service weight, hub-and-spigot soil pipe and fittings. Clamps and compression gaskets, ASTM C564.

5.4 Hubless cast-iron soil pipe, CISPI Standard 301, service weight, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings, with neoprene gaskets conforming to CISPI Standard 310.

5.4.1 Clamp-All brand, no-hub couplings shall be used on all 2½” and larger sanitary piping, Huskey (or approved equal) Heavy Duty on piping 2½” and below.

22 20 00 HYDRONIC PIPING

1. The first choice for piping material for heating water and dual temperature water is copper. The Associate shall review the maximum size of piping and maintain all copper if the largest pipe size is 2½” or possibly even 3”. KSU allows T-drill and Pro-Press fittings.

2. All black steel piping over 2” in size shall have welded or grooved fittings using Victaulic or Grinnell type couplings.

3. Non-ferrous piping is preferred for all condenser water piping and other piping which is drained annually.

4. Drain valves (see section on valves) shall be installed on all low points in the piping and manual air vents shall be installed on all high points of the system. All drain valves to have threaded hose connections with hose cap and chain.

5. Manual air vent or automatic air vent with ball isolation valve, with extended drain to non-damaging locations shall be installed on all closed systems. Fill systems shall include reduced pressure backflow devices. System to include pressure gauge downstream of fill valves and tagged with final system pressure setting.

6. Hydronic Piping Specialties:

7. Expansion tanks approved manufacturers: Amtrol, Inc., Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Division, Taco, Inc.

8. Multi-purpose pump discharge valves are acceptable in some cases. The Associate shall review with the University Engineer. All balance ports shall be extended to past the insulation thickness for use access.

9. Flexible connectors shall be braided style; neoprene type isolators are not acceptable.
10. All fittings and piping associated with sample ports, pressure gauge, etc. shall be Schedule 80. (Typical for all system types.)

11. Provide adequate fittings to allow flushing and chemical pre-treatment of the entire piping system after initial installation.

22 30 00 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

1. All domestic water heating equipment shall be of a high level of energy efficiency. This shall include insulation values, flue dampers, special controls, etc. Details of available options shall be evaluated by the Associate and presented to OUA for discussion. Point of use water heating equipment shall be considered where appropriate to reduce standby losses and eliminate the need for recirculation systems. Domestic hot water re-circulating systems, where required shall be controlled by the BAS to allow scheduled operation. Provide a BAS temperature sensor in the pipe delivering hot water to the building.

2. Codes and Standards

   2.1 Provide water heater components which are UL listed and labeled.

   2.2 NSF Compliance: Construct and install water heaters located in food service establishments in accordance with NSF 5, “Standard for Hot Water Generating Equipment for Food Service Establishments using Spray Type Dishwashing Machines.”

   2.3 NEC Compliance: Install electric water heaters in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code.”

   2.4 NFPA Compliance: Install gas fired water heaters in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54, “National Fuel Gas Code.”

   2.5 ASHRAE Compliance: Provide water heaters with Performance Efficiencies not less than prescribed in ASHRAE 90A, “Energy Conservation in New Building Design.”

   2.6 Designs shall incorporate all ASSE, ASTM, and ANSI standards and practices.

3. Warranty on Coil, Heat Exchanger and Burner: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Gas Fired Domestic Water Heater Manufacturers:

   4.1 Lochinvar Water Heater Corporation

   4.2 Smith Corporation (A.O.); Consumer Products Division
4.3 State Industries, Inc.

4.4 PVI

4.5 RECO

4.6 AERCO

4.7 Bradford White

5. Electric Resistance Domestic Water Heater Manufacturers:

5.1 Lochinvar Water Heater Corporation

5.2 Smith Corporation (A.O.); Consumer Products Division

5.3 State Industries, Inc.

6. Steam Fired Domestic Water Heat Exchanger Manufacturers:

6.1 Taco or approved equal.

6.2 SARCO

6.3 AERCO

7. Semi-Instantaneous Domestic Water Heater Manufacturers:

7.1 AERCO

7.2 Patterson –Kelly

7.3 SARCO

8. Steam heat exchangers used for domestic hot water production shall have straight thru or u-tube design (depending on budget) to facilitate cleaning.

9. Domestic hot water heat exchangers shall be installed in pairs when possible to maintain hot water production during cleaning. This is especially critical in laboratory buildings and residence halls. Each heat exchanger shall be sized to handle at least two thirds of the total peak load, if budget allows provide 100% redundant installations.

10. Piping to the exchangers shall be installed in a manner to have clear access for tube repairs and cleaning. Valving shall allow cleaning of one exchanger while the other remains active. Steam traps shall be dual set to allow for maintenance.
11. Capped threaded connections shall be installed between the exchanger isolation valves and the exchanger for the addition of chemical cleaning solutions thru the exchanger. A drain valve shall be located at the lowest level.

12. Domestic Hot Water Storage Tanks: Tanks shall be glass lined and include a ten-year warranty on the tank.

13. A bladder type expansion tank shall be installed on all domestic hot water systems. Expansion tank to be tagged for system operating pressure and be provided with pressure gauge. All domestic water heaters on main distribution piping to be provided with temperature sensor and tied into Building Automation System.

22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

1. Furnish special wrenches and other devices necessary for servicing plumbing fixtures and trim to Owner with receipt in a quantity of one device for each 10 fixtures, not less than 1 device.

2. Furnish faucet repair kits complete with all necessary washers, springs, pins, retainers, packings, O-rings, sleeves and seats in a quantity of 1 kit for each 2 faucets, no less than 1 kit.

3. Plumbing Fixtures:

   3.1 Water Closets and Urinals:

      3.1.1 Water closets and urinals shall be wall mounted whenever possible, with carriers. Fixtures to 1.6 gal for WC and 1/2 to 1/8 gal for UR.

      3.1.2 Residence hall water closets can be tank type pressure assist with locking, cover, top push button flush actuator and dual flush volume capability.

      3.1.3 Water closets and urinals shall be “wash-out” style with water saver features, coordinate with OUA.

      3.1.4 Acceptable manufacturers:

         3.1.4.1 American Standard; U. S. Plumbing Products (preferred)

         3.1.4.2 Crane Company

         3.1.4.3 Kohler Company

         3.1.4.4 Gerber
3.1.4.5  Zurn Co.
3.1.4.6  Toto

3.2  Lavatories:

3.2.1  Note: All wall hung lavatories to be furnished with carriers.

3.2.2  All lavatories shall have integral overflows.

3.2.3  Acceptable manufacturers:

3.2.3.1  American Standard; U. S. Plumbing Products (preferred)
3.2.3.2  Crane Company
3.2.3.3  Kohler Company
3.2.3.4  Gerber
3.2.3.5  Zurn Company
3.2.3.6  Toto

3.3  Stainless Steel Sinks:

3.3.1  Stainless steel sinks shall be self centering and fully sound deadened, minimum 304 stainless steel, 16 ga. Construction

3.3.2  All sinks shall have integral overflows.

3.3.3  Acceptable manufacturers:

3.3.3.1  American Standard; U. S. Plumbing Products
3.3.3.2  Elkay Manufacturing Company
3.3.3.3  Just Manufacturing Company (preferred)
3.3.3.4  Tabco

3.4  Mop Basins:
3.4.1 Fiat products or equal.

3.4.2 Mop basins shall be Fiat molded floor mop sink or equivalent. Sink shall be 24"X36"X10" high preferred where possible and provided with mop hanger, hose and hose support, stainless steel rim guards and stainless steel splash guards on all adjacent surfaces. Provide faucet with vacuum breaker, pail hook and wall support bracket.

3.5 Faucets:

3.5.1 Public Lavatories faucets shall be meter of infrared type for all public restrooms. Review with OUA.

3.5.2 Specify 0.5 GPM aerators or Moen 0.35 GPM. OUA approval required for higher flow aerators.

3.5.3 Associated tempering/mixing valve locations to be coordinated with OUA.

3.5.4 Acceptable manufacturers:

   3.5.4.1 Chicago Faucet Co. (preferred)
   3.5.4.2 Delta Faucet Co.; Division of Masco Corp.
   3.5.4.3 American Standard; U.S. Plumbing Products (OUA approval required)
   3.5.4.4 Moen (OUA approval required)
   3.5.4.5 Toto
   3.5.4.6 Speakman

3.6 Flush Valves:

3.6.1 Hard wired infrared hands free operated for all ADA fixtures and at public urinals.

3.6.2 Acceptable manufacturers:
3.6.2.1 Sloan Valve Company (Campus standard)(Zurn, Toto, Kohler and Moen subject to OUA review)

3.7 Showers and Shower Valves

3.7.1 One piece acrylic fiberglass units complete with dome light, fully hinged tempered glass shower door with full length magnetic latching. Showers shall be set level and concrete bedded for uniform support. ADA units shall be supplied with Stainless Steel Supports, ADA folding or permanent seat, Temperature and pressure shower valves with hand held shower with stainless steel slide bar, low flow shower head. Provide unit with stainless steel curtain rod and anti-microbial shower curtain.

3.7.2 Shower shall be furnished with temperature and pressure balanced mixing valves with integral stops. Review internal components with OUA.

3.7.2.1 Approved manufacturers for Shower valves: Symons, Kohler, Grohe, Chicago Faucet, Toto, Moen, Others as approved by OUA

3.7.3 Approved Shower manufacturers:

3.7.3.1 Aqua Glass Corporation

3.7.3.2 Clarion Bathware

3.7.3.3 Kohler

3.7.3.4 Sterling

3.7.3.5 Review all ADA shower units with OUA
3.8 Water Closet Seats:

3.8.1 Specify anti-loosening hardware to minimize maintenance.

3.8.2 Seats with lifting tab are preferred.

3.8.3 Acceptable manufacturers:

3.8.3.1 Bemis Manufacturing Co. (Campus Standard) Use with quick lift and locking head device

3.8.3.2 Beneke Corporation

3.8.3.3 Forbes-Wright Industrial, Inc; Church Products

3.8.3.4 Olsonite Corporation; Olsonite Seats

3.8.3.5 Other manufacturers accepted with OUA approval.

3.9 Water Coolers: Oasis or approved equal.

3.9.1 University standard drinking fountain is the Oasis or Elkay, automatic run handicap accessible water cooler with wall mounting frame. Other drinking fountain styles are acceptable, but shall be submitted to OUA for review prior to incorporation into the project.

3.9.2 Provide a minimum of one (1) bottle filling station at the expected high traffic water cooler location to advance sustainability efforts and reduce single use bottled water on campus. Elkay EZH2O preferred.

3.10 Supplies and Stops for Lavatories and Sinks: Brass construction with polished chrome finish, lead free, having a loose key quarter turn angle stop having ½” inlet and ⅜” O.D. x 12” long flexible stainless or solid copper with chrome plated tubing supplies to outlet, wall flange and escutcheon. Chicago Faucet, Brasscraft, Watts or McGuire preferred, others to be reviewed by OUA.

3.11 Installation: Faucets for mop sinks and similar faucets shall include an integral anti-siphon device.
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING and AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB) FOR HVAC – Review with OUA

23 10 00 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

1. Codes and Standards:
   
   1.1 NFPA 54 – National Fuel Gas Code, for gas piping materials and components, gas piping installations, inspection, testing and purging of gas piping systems.

   1.2 Ohio Building Mechanical Code and Related Codes (OBC)

2. Factory Mutual Insurance.
   
   2.1 All high pressure gas lines above 90 lbs. to be radio graphed socket welded systems, and report data submitted to the A/E. Gas valves and associated fittings shall be reviewed with OUA.

   2.2 Gas lines in building 1 psi or above and or 2” size to be welded using socket or butt fittings. Gas lines below this pressure and size may be threaded.

3. Gas Valves
   
   3.1 Gas Cock Manufacturers:
      
      3.1.1 DeZurik
      
      3.1.2 Jenkins Brothers
      
      3.1.3 Lunkenheimer Company
      
      3.1.4 NIBCO, Inc.
      
      3.1.5 Stockham
      
      3.1.6 Hammond

4. Gas Cocks 2” and Smaller: 150psi WOG, bronze body, straightaway pattern, square head, threaded ends or approved ball valves.
   
   4.1 Gas Cocks 2½” and Larger: MSS SP-78; 175psi, lubricated plug type, semi-steel body, single gland, wrench operated, flanged ends.
4.2 Provide dirt leg prior to any equipment connection.

5. Pipe and Fittings

5.1 Steel Pipe: ASTM A120, Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe, beveled ends.


5.3 Steel Fittings: Socket joints.

6. All exterior piping and fittings shall be painted with one coat of primer and two coats of protective paint. Exposed high pressure lines to be painted orange. Coordinate all colors with A/E and OUA.

23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS

1. Pump motors shall be premium efficiency, inverter rated motors.

2. Pump Manufacturers

2.1. Inline Circulators:

2.1.1. Bell & Gosset, ITT

2.1.2. Taco, Inc.

2.1.3. “Armstrong”

2.2. Vertical Inline Pumps:

2.2.1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

2.2.2. Aurora Pumps

2.2.3. Bell & Gossett, ITT

2.2.4. Peerless Pump

2.2.5. Taco, Inc.

2.2.6. Patterson

2.3. Base-Mounted, Close-Coupled, End-Suction Pumps:

2.3.1. Aurora Pumps
2.3.2. Bell & Gossett, ITT
2.3.3. Peerless Pump
2.3.4. Taco, Inc.
2.3.5. “Paco pumps”
2.3.6. Patterson

2.4. Base-Mounted, Separately-Coupled, End-Suction Pumps:
2.4.1. Aurora Pumps
2.4.2. Bell & Gossett, ITT
2.4.3. Federal Pump Corp.
2.4.4. Peerless Pump
2.4.5. Taco, Inc.
2.4.6. “Paco Pumps”
2.4.7. Patterson

2.5. Base-Mounted, Separately-Coupled, Double-Suction Pumps:
2.5.1. Aurora Pumps
2.5.2. Bell & Gossett, ITT
2.5.3. Federal Pump Corp.
2.5.4. Peerless Pump
2.5.5. Taco, Inc.
2.5.6. Weil Pump Company
2.5.7. Patterson

2.6. In-Line Electronic Commutated Motor Driven Pump
Pumps shall be variable-speed with micro controlled operation providing BACnet read write technology. Pumps shall be capable of transferring fluids with temperatures from 14 deg to 230 deg. Pumps shall be design when applicable to handle up to 50% glycol solution. All pumps shall be furnished with lockout security feature for field programming. Consultants shall make sure that pump installation is never in the horizontal position with motor/drive assembly in the upright position while in a horizontal plane. ECVM pumps shall have flanged connections and consultants shall specify matching flanges for field installation. Gaskets shall be metal manufactured by flexitallic or approved equal (KSU approved) rated for the temperature and pressure of the system being designed or specified. Pumps shall be designed to ANSI/NSF 61 for domestic water application. Pumps shall be designed for non-overloading conditions. Pump casing shall be cast iron (class30 or better), internal parts shall be stainless steel. Shaft, O-rings, seals and bearings shall be reviewed with KSU. ECM pumps shall be specified to provide all maintenance tools or hand held programmable/diagnostic devices that may be required for programming of pump’s drive. Pumps shall also be provided with flow directional indicators. Motor and drive assembly shall meet all NEC power requirements and be Ul listed.

2.6.1. Taco

2.6.2. Grundfos

2.6.3. Wilo

3. All base mounted pumps shall be mounted on a 4” high housekeeping pad as a minimum. All pumps to be grouted after final alignment. (Outline alignment qualifications for contractors.)

4. All pumps to be designed for non-overloading and review pump seals with OUA.

5. All pumps must be aligned using laser or highest technology available to insure true operation and long life.

6. Keep all pump openings covered during construction to reduce chance of debris entering the pump casing?

7. 23 22 00 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING AND PUMPS

1. Copper piping shall be kept to a minimum in steam and condensate piping systems. Steel Schedule 80 shall be used for condensate piping, Schedule 40 steel for steam distribution.

2. Quarter turn valves shall not be used in steam and condensate piping systems.
3. All major steam valves shall be insulated with removable insulation covers. See insulation section (wire connections only).

4. Safety relief valves shall be discharged outside and in an area clear of public access. All safety steam pressure relief valves to be furnished with drip pan elbows and drains extended to nearest floor drains. Review pressure settings with OUA when used with pressure reducing station. Insulate relief piping located 8’-0” or below or as needed for personnel protection. Provide signage indicating high temperature and possible danger associated with the pipe near termination point.

5. Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties

   5.1 Safety Pressure Relief Valves:
      
      5.1.1 Armstrong Machine Works, A-Y Division
      5.1.2 Kunkle Valve Co., Inc.
      5.1.3 Lunkenheimer Co.
      5.1.4 Spirax Sarco
      5.1.5 Watts Regulator Co.
      5.1.6 Consolidated

   5.2 Pressure Regulating Valves
      
      5.2.1 Armstrong Machine Works, A-Y Division
      5.2.2 Fisher Controls International, Inc.
      5.2.3 Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Division
      5.2.4 Spirax Sarco(Preferred)
      5.2.5 Spence Engineering Co., Inc.

   5.3 Steam Traps:
      
      5.3.1 Armstrong Machine Works, A-Y Division
      5.3.2 Spirax Sarco (Preferred)
      5.3.3 Spence Engineering Co., Inc.
5.3.4 Watson McDaniels

5.3.5 Inverted bucket to be Armstrong Machine Works or approved equals (review with OUA).

5.4 Air Vents:

5.4.1 Armstrong Machine Works

5.4.2 Eaton Corp.; Controls Div.

5.4.3 Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div. (Preferred)

5.4.4 Spirax Sarco

6. Receiver Vents Flash Tank Vent:

6.1 Extend fully outdoors to safe location, roof preferred (review with OUA). Insulate flash tank and vent piping indoors and outdoors for personnel protection.

7. Condensate Pumps – Steam Power Pressure Type – Preferred Manufacturers:

7.1 Watson McDaniels (Preferred)

7.2 Armstrong

7.3 Spirax Sarco

23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

1. Refrigerant piping shall be type ACR copper with long radius fittings and silver solder joints. Specifications to include testing procedures applicable to system and reviewed with OUA.

2. Refrigerant piping shall be isolated from all hangers with an approved pipe wrap, gasket or isolator to prevent transmitting vibration to the building. Any piping exposed to outside conditions shall have UV protective coating, white finish, and covered in PVC pipe wrap or ASJ where insulated.

3. The Contractor shall provide and pay for pressure piping permits associated with refrigerant systems. A copy of the approval certificate is to be supplied to Kent State University. Associate shall also obtain contractors pressure piping welding certificates.
4. All refrigerant piping systems shall require field reports listing system quantity, evacuation procedure and maintain an EPA log on any system that requires field addition or subtraction once system is installed at KSU. This applies to systems which have 50# or more of refrigerant.

5. Any system or piece of equipment which has a greater amount than 50 # at any one location (Room) shall be supplied with a refrigerant monitoring system connected into our BAS. System type shall be reviewed with OUA. All system shall also be supplied with personal safety Kits complete with training MSA approved. This devise shall also be reviewed with OUA.

23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

1. Codes and Standards

1.1. SMACNA Standards: Comply with SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible” for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.


3. Shop Drawings: The sheet metal contractor shall be responsible for the coordination drawings associated with large projects. The lead contractor shall be responsible for ultimate coordination between the other trades with utilities in the ceiling spaces (electric, sprinkler, lighting, plumbing, etc.).

4. Fiberglass ductwork shall not be allowed, however, fabric ductwork, where applicable is allowed subject to OUA review.

5. Due to lower installed costs, round ductwork shall be utilized wherever space allows.

6. All duct joints shall be sealed with and approved joint compound to keep leakage below 1%.

7. Chemical exhaust ductwork shall be tested by an approved testing agency to guarantee duct leakage is below 1% of the design air flow.

8. Chemical fume hoods types shall be reviewed with the OUA. All fume hoods are to be tested to ASHRAE 110, SEFA-1-2002, and meet NFPA 45 and OSHA/EPA Guidelines.

9. Large ductwork shall not be supported from the roof deck unless approved by the structural engineer.
10. All ductwork ends shall be covered during construction until completely connected to minimize debris from entering.

11. Prohibited Installations:

11.1 Ductwork shall not be installed below grade or under floor slabs unless otherwise approved by OUA.

11.2 Ductwork shall not pass thru electrical vaults or elevator equipment rooms.

23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

1. Quality Control: The contractor fabricating and installing the sheet metal work shall be a firm regularly engaged in such work and shall have a minimum of three years of experience.

23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

1. This section describes requirements for dampers (manual, control, fire and smoke); turning vanes, duct access doors, etc.

2. Ductwork accessories shall be provided by the sheet metal contractor and therefore all quality assurance and standards listed under that section shall apply to this section.

3. Balance or volume dampers shall be provided at all branches for balancing purposes. These dampers should be shown on the drawings. High quality is to be used and shall accommodate insulation thickness where required. Extend actuators as required if damper will not be accessible after construction is complete. Quadrant locking with ball bearing and nylon sleeves or bushing for duct penetrations. Dampers shall be designed with insulated stem extension when dealing with duct wrap or board. Low leakage and insulated were applicable is also required.

4. Manual dampers shall be installed over public areas whenever possible.

5. Outside air dampers shall be low leakage type and have a maximum air leakage of 2% of the air quantity calculated at 2,000 FPM face velocity through the damper and 4.0 inches W.G. pressure differential. If the installation is questionable, the contractor shall be required to test the leakage rate of the damper to verify specified maximums.

6. Fire and Smoke Dampers

6.1. Fire dampers shall be out of the air stream type wherever possible.
6.2. Access shall be provided to all fire dampers. If damper cannot be reached via a distribution opening, an access door shall be provided.

6.3. Access door shall be large enough to access and reset the fire damper, but no less than 12" x 12".

6.4. Access doors (on the duct, not chase access doors) shall be labeled indicating access for the fire damper.

6.5. Motorized smoke and fire dampers shall be labeled as such at the operator so as not to be confused with temperature control dampers.

7. Turning Vanes: Turning vanes shall be installed at all bends in the supply air ductwork unless recommended otherwise by the Architect/Engineer. Return ductwork having large volumes or velocity shall have turning vanes. Exhaust ductwork similar.

8. Test holes shall be provided at each section of air handlers for testing purposes. The test slots shall include a cover to minimize duct leakage.

9. Quadrant locks shall be provided at all dampers. Insulated ductwork shall have the bearing plates extended so that the insulation does not interfere with the damper operation. (See balance dampers)

10. Duct access doors with vision windows shall be provided wherever required to maintain equipment in the ductwork including the following:

   10.1. Fire and smoke dampers. (Ruskin) others approved by OUA

   10.2. Control dampers in order to verify operation.

   10.3. On the inlet side of coils (including air handler coils) for cleaning purposes.

   10.4. At the inlet of in-line fans for cleaning and operation verification.

11. Sound Attenuators – Review requirements with OUA.

23 33 43 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Connections to equipment shall be made with a flexible duct connection 3” to 4” wide. All flexible ductwork shall be designed for less than 5’-0” offset and shall be tapped to surrounding equipment and ductwork to insure vapor barrier on SA ductwork not exposed to conditioned air space. All roof mounted equipment shall be furnished with full perimeter curbs or rails with flexible vibration isolators. These types of systems shall be reviewed with OUA.
23 33 46 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Flexible Ductwork shall be used for the connection to distribution diffusers where feasible. The use of the flexible duct allows for minor adjustment to the location of the diffuser during future space modifications as well as lowers initial installation costs. 3'-0" maximum horizontal distance and 5'-0" maximum vertical and include no more than 90 degrees (one elbow) of direction change. Flexible Ductwork shall be taped and sealed to terminal units main box and shall also be taped to any SA ductwork having wrapped insulation.

2. Flexible ductwork to VAV terminal unit shall be secured and taped tight to terminal unit with no exposed fiberglass edges.

23 33 53 DUCT LINERS

1. Duct liner shall be kept to a minimum on distribution duct supplying terminal control boxes but may be used downstream of the boxes for sound control and insulation. All insulation to be fiber free antimicrobial and comply with UL 181, UL723.

2. Duct liner shall be of a non-friable type to prevent entrainment of fiberglass particles in the air stream.

3. Project with commissioning agents shall be required to inspect systems for compliance.

23 34 00 HVAC FANS

1. Terminal Units: Units to be provided by Krueger, Titus or Price. Reheat to be hot water if central system is available. Use fiber-free insulation when utilized for sound attenuator.

2. Fan powered terminal units with our without reheat to be furnished by Krueger, JCI, Titus or Price.

3. Electric reheat coils shall be PWM, multistage circuits. Associate to field verify building electrical and base selection on most energy efficient model. Use only after approval by KSU OUA.
23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

1. Air Terminal units: Shall be supplied with minimum, two row, and reheat coil. DDC controls unless existing systems are pneumatic, provide sound attenuators (if budget allows) and insulated box with antimicrobial lining using fiber lock type system, coordinate with KSU OUA.

2. Codes and Standards

   2.1. AMCA Compliance: Provide power ventilators which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standards and bear AMA Certified Ratings Seal.

   2.2. UL Compliance: Provide power ventilators which are designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 705 “Power Ventilators.”

3. Preferred Manufacturers (Roof Mounted and Inline):

   3.1. Penn

   3.2. Cook - Preferred

   3.3. Greenheck

   3.4. All equivalents as approved

4. Green technology toilet exhaust fans with direct drive, electrically commutated motors and speed control shall be considered to minimize campus maintenance requirements. All exhaust fans shall have means of disconnecting power to drive unit externally located at or close to the unit. Exhaust fans with 3 phase motors may be belt driven. Control toilet room exhaust system with occupancy sensor controls and/or through the BAS when applicable. Review with KSU OUA.

5. Roof mounted fans with dampers, gravity or motorized, shall be installed with access to the damper via a hinged mounting or with access doors.

6. Lab Exhaust Fans: Strobic vertical discharge fan with louvered curb housing if budget allows. Associate to review coating requirements for lab application. All lab exhaust systems to discharge minimum 7'-0" above roof line or per applicable code.

7. Kitchen exhausts fans and curbs to be reviewed with OUA.

8. Belt driven fans shall incorporate cogged v-belts or synchronous drive belts on 10 MHP and above to reduce drive losses.
23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

1. This section describes requirements for diffusers, grilles, registers and louvers.

2. Air outlets and inlets shall be provided by the sheet metal contractor and therefore all quality assurance and standards listed under that section shall apply to this section.

3. Codes and Standards

   3.1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 “Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets.”

   3.2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 “Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.”

   3.3. ABC Seal: Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ABC Certified Rating Seal.

   3.4. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

4. Ceiling diffusers and registers shall be lay-in type whenever possible. This reduces initial installation as well as future renovation costs. Architectural flat plate “plaque” style preferred.

5. Air outlets should be balanced by a manual damper in the ductwork instead of a damper at the diffuser. This minimizes tampering of the balanced system by room occupants and reduces noise.

6. Return air shall be via a return air ceiling whenever possible. Consult with OUA if the return air system will be otherwise. The use of return air ceilings will save both installation and future renovation costs.

7. The University prefers a supply diffuser which the throw directions may be changed in the field with baffles such as the “Plaque Style.”

8. Diffuser throw directions and grille/register louvers shall be adjusted to the proper position by the balance contractor. A note should be included in the specifications and on diffuser schedule directing the contractor to perform this final setting.

9. Egg crate type grilles shall not be used for exhaust or return systems due to the difficulty in cleaning. Prefer ½” spacing horizontal blade grilles.

23 40 00 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

1. Access to the filters shall be made without the use of tools wherever possible.

2. Larger air handling units (greater than 10,000 CFM) shall include a pre-filter section and a bag filter section. Review filters selection and efficiency with OUA. Filters to have a minimum of 30% pleated MERV 8 rating. Lab and research centers shall be equipped with Merv 8 pre-filter and Merv 13 or higher final filter. Lab and research building shall be reviewed with OUA for filter requirements of HVAC equipment. Include a differential pressure sensing device across the filter. Review communication with BAS with OUA.

3. The contractor shall replace all filters prior to balancing of the project.

4. The contractor shall be responsible for filter maintenance if the unit is used for ventilation purposes while construction continues. The filter media shall be of a Merv 13 rating. Additional filtration to prevent debris entering duct systems must be included. This would include all outside air intakes, return air grilles or registers which could be subject to contamination due to area construction. This requirement shall be reviewed on project by project bases with the OUA. Complete unit cleaning prior to acceptance must be specified.

5. Extra Stock: The contractor shall supply one complete set of filters and belts at the close of the project. Where the unit has pre-filters and final filter, provide both spare sets.

6. Ultraviolet lamp applications shall be reviewed with KSU OUA and is preferred.

23 50 00 CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

23 51 00 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS AND STACKS

1. Codes and Standards
   1.2. UL: Comply with applicable portions of UL Safety Standards; provide products which have been UL listed and labeled.
   1.3. SMACNA: Comply with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Standards for fabricated breaching and smoke pipe.
1.4. Factory Mutual Standards.

1.5. All stack roof penetration details shall incorporate specific roof mfr. Requirements and be reviewed with OUA.

1.6. All breeching which have horizontal runs shall be tested for proper slope and cleanouts for any change in directions shall be reviewed with OUA. Designs shall indicate engineered anchor points and expansion expectations. Roof penetrations shall require full penetration detail on both the mechanical and coordinated into any architectural drawing were applicable. Flashing and counter flashing shall be coordinated with roof manufacturer were applicable to roof warranty. All roof penetrations with hot ductwork or pipe shall be reviewed with OUA for approval.

23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS

1. Campus Steam shall be utilized for heating and domestic water whenever feasible.

2. Where boilers are required, natural gas is the preferred fuel.

3. Boilers shall be high efficiency and include all accessories and controls necessary to maximize efficiency within the constraints of the project budget.

4. Equipment shall have electronic ignition in lieu of standing pilots.

5. Gas fired pulse combustion boiler:
   5.1. Fulton

6. Gas Fired Condensing Boilers:
   6.1. Viessmann
   6.2. Weil-McLain
   6.3. Burnham
   6.4. Fulton
   6.5. Patterson Kelly
   6.6. AERCO
   6.7. Bosch
7. Gas Fired Cast Iron Boilers:
   7.1. Hydrotherm
   7.2. RBI
   7.3. Smith
8. Gas Fired Hot Water Boilers:
   8.1. PVI
   8.2. ARRCO
   8.3. Lockinvar Powerfin
   8.4. A.O. Smith Shell & Tube
   8.5. RBI
   8.6. Discuss other manufacturers with OUA.
9. Electric Water Boilers:
   9.1. Consult with Kent State University and OUA for specific requirements.
10. BOILER ACCESSORIES
   10.1. All boiler accessories shall be discussed with the University, describing benefits, disadvantages, efficiencies, etc.

23 57 00 HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
1. Codes and Standards
   1.1. TEMA Compliance: Construct and install heat exchangers in accordance with “Standards of the Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association.”
2. Equipment - Preferred Manufacturers:
   2.1. Bell & Gossett ITT: Fluid Handling Division
   2.2. Taco, Inc.
2.3. Spirax Sarco

2.4. Alfalaval (Plate and Frame)

3. Heat exchangers shall be mounted with adequate access for tube pull, cleaning and tube replacement.

4. Heat exchanger supports shall be painted with primer and two coats of enamel paint.

5. Heat exchangers for building heat shall be installed in fully redundant pairs whenever possible. Valving shall be installed to facilitate concurrent cleaning of one unit while the other is in operation. Utilize 1/3-2/3 steam supply piping and valve arrangement.

6. Taps with ball valve and capped hose connection shall be installed on the equipment side of the isolation valves for the purpose of circulating chemical cleaners through individual exchangers. Utilize a dual steam trap design for steam condensate.

7. Thermometers and pressure gauges shall be installed on the inlets and outlets of water piping and pressure gauges on inlet of steam piping.

8. Heat exchangers for heating domestic hot water shall have a straight through tube arrangement to allow for tube cleaning from both ends.

9. Heat exchangers for hydronic heating also will have straight tubes as the preferred arrangement if budget allows otherwise u-tube are acceptable.

10. Use optimal Maximum tube thickness for system longevity.

23 60 00 CENTRAL COOLING EQUIPMENT

1. Do not specify equipment using refrigerant scheduled for phase out within 20 years of design project design date.

23 62 00 PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

1. Codes and Standards

   1.1. Capacity ratings for condensing units shall be in accordance with ARI Standard 360 “Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment.”

   1.2. Refrigeration system of condensing units shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard ASHRAE 15 “Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.”
1.3. Condensing units shall meet or exceed the minimum COP/Efficiency levels as prescribed in ASHRAE 90A “Energy Conservation in New Building Design.”

1.4. Condensing units shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.5. Provide written material and labor warranty (five year), signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, motors/compressors with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer’s instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only; include labor for removal and reinstallation. All refrigeration equipment shall include a complete refrigerant charge by the installing contractor.

2. Equipment – Preferred Manufacturers:

2.1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.

2.2. McQuay Air Conditioning Group; McQuay, Inc.

2.3. Trane (The) Co; Div. American Standard, Inc. (Base specification)

2.4. York; Div. of York International (Base specification)

3. All condensing units shall include low and high pressure cut out controls.

4. All condensing units shall include controls necessary to prohibiting short cycling.

5. Provide for low ambient operation control or automatic low ambient lock out as requirement.

6. Provide convenience lighting and GFCI receptacles for service. Coordinate with KSU OUA.

23 63 00 REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

23 63 13 AIR COOLED CONDENSERS

1. Codes and Standards

1.1. Air cooled condensers shall meet or exceed the minimum COP/Efficiency levels as prescribed in ASHRAE 90A “Energy Conservation in New Building Design.”

1.2. Air cooled condensers shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

2. Equipment – Preferred Manufacturers:
2.1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.

2.2. McQuay Air Conditioning Group; McQuay, Inc.

2.3. Trane (The) Co; Div. American Standard, Inc. (Base specification)

2.4. York; Div. of York International (Base specification)

2.5. Rooftop condensers shall match the compressor equipment.

3. Roof mounted equipment shall be mounted such that the roof may be maintained below the unit. For larger equipment, the unit shall be mounted minimum 24” preferred, above the roof. Utilize full perimeter roof curb where appropriate to eliminate roof maintenance below unit.

4. Equipment shall be mounted such that there is a minimum of ten feet to the edge of any drop-off or roof edge (unless otherwise approved by OUA). Review fall protection requirements with KSU OUA.

5. Ground mounted equipment shall be mounted on a reinforced concrete pad designed to support the weight of the unit.

6. Ground mounted equipment shall be located to minimize public access by location or by installation of a visual barrier, review with KSU OUA.

2364 33 PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

1. Targeted Phase-out HCFC’s shall not be allowed in any new chillers.

2. Review chiller type (absorption, electric, steam, magnetic or multistack, etc.) with KSU OUA.

3. The University is continually searching for methods to reduce energy costs on the campus; therefore, the Associate shall consider lowest KW/Ton efficiency and sound power levels. Thermal energy storage systems should also be considered on all projects with chillers 100 tons or larger if budget allows. Lift cycle cost analysis shall be required for equipment selection on units above 100 tons.

4. Codes and Standards


4.3. NEMA Compliance: Provide high-efficiency motors for reciprocating chillers which comply with NEMA Stds. Pub/No.’s MG 1, 2, 3, 10 and 11.

5. All reciprocating compressors shall carry a minimum of a five (5) year parts and labor warranty.

6. Equipment - Preferred Manufacturers (centrifugal and reciprocating):
   6.1. Trane
   6.2. Carrier
   6.3. JCI/York
   6.4. McQuay

7. Preferred Manufacturers (screw):
   7.1. Trane
   7.2. Dunham Bush
   7.3. Carrier
   7.4. JCI/York

8. Preferred Manufacturers (absorption):
   8.1. Trane
   8.2. Carrier
   8.3. JCI/York

9. The majority of chiller equipment installed on Kent campus is Trane and York.

10. Access shall be maintained for unrestricted removal of the tubes. Marine water boxes are preferred; connection method.

11. The consultant shall plan for future removal of the chiller by providing removable access panels, adequately sized equipment wells, aisles, etc.
12. Piping shall be designed and installed in a manner to enable the annual cleaning of the tubes with system still operational as applicable. Coordinate with KSU OUA.

13. The chiller controls shall enable chilled water reset by the energy management system and monitoring/control of most other chiller functions. Review with KSU OUA.

14. Chillers shall be mounted on a 4” high (minimum) chamfered reinforced concrete housekeeping pad.

23 65 00 COOLING TOWERS

1. Codes and Standards

1.1. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and electrical components required as part of factory fabricated cooling towers which have been listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA Standards.

2. Tower performance

2.1. Tower performance will need to be reviewed with OUA. Base of design should meet 95 deg DB with 87 deg WB for ambient conditions. Water temperature performance should be based on 85 deg LWT and 95 deg EWT for normal application. Towers associated with steam drive chillers or elevated equipment discharge temperatures should be accounted for in the towers performance.

2.2. High efficiency motors shall be considered since designs are to incorporate VFD for fan speed control. Gear drives shall be considered and provided as base of design. Alternate for going with belt or direct drive units.

2.3. Tower level controls shall be designed with digital control and programmed for JCI controls interface. Each cell shall be supplied with level device.

2.4. All towers selections and designs with require consultant to provide lift cycle cost analysis as part of equipment selection.

2.5.

3. Equipment - Preferred Manufacturers:

3.1. Marley

3.2. Baltimore Air Coil
3.3. Evapco

3.4. Tower Tech and Delta (Review with OUA)

4. The consultant shall review each of the manufacturers for size when developing the design documents.

5. If budget allows, an indoor sump tank is preferred in order to conserve water, electricity and chemical treatment.

6. The towers shall be mounted on structural steel, primed and painted with coats of quality exterior grade paint. If budget allows, the towers shall be mounted on galvanized steel support. Towers hot basin and cold basin and wetted surfaces to be stainless steel. PVC honey comb fill is preferred and shall be rated for 115 deg. Review with KSU OUA.

7. Roof mounted cooling towers shall be mounted a minimum of 24” above the roof (24” to lowest portion of support steel) to facilitate future roof work.

8. Cooling towers shall be provided with distribution basin covers.

9. Provide mist and drift eliminators.

10. Tower makeup lines shall have a winter shutoff valve located such that the tower lines can easily be drained to avoid freezing. Makeup float valve shall be 1¼” minimum.

11. Open tower system piping shall be a non-ferrous pipe such as fiberglass, PVC, or ABS. This eliminates the continual cleaning problems associated with rust flaking in steel piping.

12. Cooling tower fan shall be controlled by a frequency drive whenever possible. Two speed fans shall have a soft start on the low speed as a minimum.

13. Cooling towers for absorption chillers shall include a tower bypass for control of condenser water temperature at initial startup. Water must be bypassed to the tower cold basin.

14. Cooling tower sump outlet shall be a minimum of 48” higher than the suction inlet of the tower water pump.

15. Cooling tower design and construction shall include an access ladder to the hot basin and fans. The ladder shall include guards to prevent injury due to falling.

23 70 00 CENTRAL HVAC EQUIPMENT
1. Air handling units shall be located in a completely enclosed mechanical room whenever possible. Roof and ground mounted equipment is unacceptable unless approved by OUA.

2. Generally all air handling units shall include outside air economizer, CO2 sensors, internal face and bypass, VIFB coils when possible, unless otherwise approved. Damper actuators to be by JCI or equivalent and on custom units JCI or equivalent shall provide dampers and actuators. Access doors shall be provided with windows and interior lighting where possible, double wall construction. Only select units with the highest quality of components.

3. Provide units with energy recovery were possible. Units shall be sized for economizer consideration.

4. Codes and Standards

   4.1. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate air handling units in accordance with AMCA standards.

   4.2. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air handling units in accordance with ARI 430 “Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units;” display certification symbol on units of certified models.

   4.3. NFPA Compliance: Provide air handling unit internal insulation having flame spread rating not over 25 and smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and complying with NFPA 90A “Standard for the Installation of Air Conditional and Ventilating Systems.”

   4.4. Systems shall meet or beat ASHRAE 90.1 and comply with ASHRAE 62.1, 2004 guide lines.

5. Preferred Manufacturers (Pre-Built):

   5.1. Trane

   5.2. Carrier

   5.3. JCI/York

   5.4. McQuay

   5.5. Aaon (Prior approval required)

   5.6. Petra (Prior approval required)

6. Preferred Manufacturers (Custom), if others review with OUA:

   6.1. Air Enterprise
6.2. Engineered Air

6.3. Pace

6.4. Buffalo

6.5. JCI /York Custom

6.6. TRANE

7. Units shall be mounted on appropriate equipment bases or housekeeping pads.

8. Adequate space shall be provided for coil replacements. Coil pull space shall be indicated on the construction documents.

9. The Engineer shall design installation with future replacement of the unit in mind.

10. Louvers: Utilize drainable, sight proof with removable bird screens, custom Kynar finish (color by A/E), velocity to minimize water and snow penetration, complete perimeter caulk/sealant both sides, coordinate with A/E and General Contractor.

11. Casing: 2” insulated double wall aluminum or galvanized steel wall panels. Provide hinged access doors with cam lock handles and view window where required for maintenance. Provide interior fluorescent lighting as needed with on/off switch. Switch to include long lasting (LED or Neon) pilot light “on” indication and accessory GFCI receptacle. Exterior units shall have sloped horizontal surfaces to shed water.

12. Dampers: Provide low leakage dampers with damper blade orientation to facilitate air blending and minimize stratification. Damper actuators shall be by JCI or approved equal.

13. Coils: All piping and valving arrangements to allow coil removal. Preheat: Prefer steam VIFB coil with redundant double steam trap arrangement. Provide control valve with bypass. Cooling: Provide minimum ½” O.D., 0.035” wall copper thickness with 0.01” minimum aluminum fins, maximum 11 fins per inch. Stainless steel IAQ insulated double wall construction condensate drain pans (stacked coils with intermediate pans); slope drain pans for complete drainage to accessible side of unit, maximum 500 fpm face velocity, and SS casing, maximum 6 row coils. Heating/Reheat: Provide minimum 5/8” O.D. tubes, 0.035” wall copper thickness with 0.01” minimum aluminum fins, maximum 11 fins per inch.

14. Humidification: Steam dispersion tube type with rapid absorption characteristics. Coordinate with OUA prior to equipment selection. Air handling units shall include humidifying systems when applicable and approved by KSU OUA. Utilize steam for pre-heat coils, galvanized steel casing, where possible.
15. Ultraviolet lamp sterilization: Provide on inlet and outlet side of cooling coils. Review with KSU OUA.

16. Fans: Include vibration isolation; multi-belt with toothed design, VFD duty motors, grease lubricated long life bearings with lube lines extended to access side of unit with plastic tubing and zerk fittings.

17. Fan Walls: Can be considered, review with KSU OUA.

18. Unit wiring shall be by manufacturer with single point wiring connection complete with separate circuit for controls.

19. Controls: See Division 25 INTEGRATED AUTOMATION.

### 23 80 00 DECENTRALIZED HVAC EQUIPMENT

1. This section includes the following types of terminal equipment:

   1.1. Finned-Tube Radiation Heaters

   1.2. Electric Baseboard Radiation

   1.3. Radiant Ceiling Systems

   1.4. Convectors

   1.5. Unit Heaters

   1.6. Cabinet Heaters

   1.7. Fan Coil Units

   1.8. Unit Ventilators

2. Codes and Standards

   2.1. I=B=R Compliance: Test and rate baseboard and finned tube radiation in accordance with I=B=R, provide published ratings bearing emblem of I=B=R.

3. Equipment – Preferred Manufacturers:

   3.1. Finned Tube Radiation: No specifically preferred manufacturer. Review with OUA.

   3.1.1. Radiation covers shall include manual dampers with occupant accessible operation and slant top housing design/pencil proof design. Review with OUA.
3.2. Electric Baseboard Radiation: No specifically preferred manufacturer. Please coordinate and get OUA Approval prior to listing base of design.

3.2.1. Electric baseboard in occupied areas shall include accessible temperature control and on/off switch and BAS controls.

3.3. Radiant Ceiling Panels: Aerotec, Airtex, Sun-el

3.4. Convector: No specifically preferred manufacturer. Vulcan, Runtal, Sterling, Trane, JCI York, Airtherm

3.5. Unit Heaters: Trane, Vulcan, Modine, Chromalox, Resnor


3.7. Unit Ventilators: Trane.

3.8. Cabinet Heaters: If provided, furnish two pipe with control valve pre-piped with ¼ turn isolation ball valves, circuit setter balancing system, factory mounted disconnect switch with speed control and temperature control device suited for building application and fan cycling to minimize fan energy when temperatures are satisfied. Trane, JCI York, Sterling, Airtherm and Vulcan preferred.

3.9. Fan Coil Units: Provide 4-pipe system when applicable to building systems. Units to be supplied with motorized O.A. damper controls, prepiped with isolation ¼" turn ball valves, plastic or stainless steel A/C condensate drain pans, pleated filters, circuit setter and control valve coordinated with BAS. Unit control shall allow full communication with KSU BAS.

3.10. Unit Ventilator: Provide 4-pipe system when acceptable to building conditions. Unit to be furnished with bar grilles, microprocessor controlled, insulated unit construction, plastic or stainless steel condenser drain pans, motorized face and bypass damper controls, OA temperature sensor and freeze protection. If DX cooling system to have low ambient lockout controls, hot gas bypass and economizer. Unit control shall allow full communication with KSU OUA. Associate to use hot water and chilled water coils when available. DX systems must be approved by KSU OUA.

23 81 23 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

1. Preferred manufacturers
   1.1. Liebert/Emerson
   1.2. Data Aire
2. Each unit to be furnished with micro base unit controls, BACnet interface capability with Johnson controls, humidifier with infrared lamp (setpoint based on room conditions with range 35% to 55% RH) self contained system, dual refrigeration circuits and compressors, CFC refrigerant system based on EPA class 2 or better for clean air act, water leak detection system for raised floor applications, 5 year parts and labor refrigeration warranty, high efficiency units, DX, glycol or chilled water coils (review this option with OUA).

23 81 24 TELA/DATA ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

1. Preferred manufacturers
   1.1. Sanyo – ECO-I
   1.2. Daikin
   1.3. LG - Multi V
   1.4. Mitsubishi - CITY MULTI (PREFERRED VENDOR)
   1.5. Mitsubishi - MR. SLIM

Each unit to be furnished with micro base unit controls, BACnet interface capability with Johnson controls, CFC refrigerant system based on EPA class 2 or better for clean air act, a/c leak detection system, 5 year parts and 1 year labor warranty, high efficiency units, VRF system to have a C410 refrigerant, (review this options with OUA)

23 81 24 VRF HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS

1. Preferred manufacturers
   1.1. Sanyo – ECO-i
   1.2. Daikin
   1.3. LG - Multi V
   1.4. Mitsubishi - CITY MULTI (PREFERRED VENDOR)

Each unit to be furnished with micro base unit controls, BACnet interface capability with Johnson controls, CFC refrigerant system based on EPA class 2 or better for clean air act, a/c leak detection system, 5 year parts and 1 year labor warranty, high efficiency units, VRF system to have a C410 refrigerant, (review this options with OUA)
Each of the designs shall utilize state of the art a/c condensate pumps and the pumping system shall
have the ability to shut down the units if drain pans are overloaded and not draining. The
refrigeration systems shall also be provided with isolation valving to ensure that maintenance
personnel can isolate each of the system refrigerant lines from both the distribution unit and also at
the terminal unit. All outside equipment will be provided with support structure to account for
snow loading and be equipped with freeze, ice and snow protection for lower sections of
condensing units. Outdoor units shall also be provided with hail guards for protection of coils.
Systems which require cooling in winter mode of operation shall also be provided with low
ambient controls.

VRF systems shall also be provided with all support maintenance devices for field diagnostics so
technical are equipment with interface panel, handheld devices etc. These components shall be
built into the specifications and issued as an alternate to the contract documents.

Training on system will include system setup, wiring of system, sequence of operation, refrigerant
quantity and verification, control sequence and numbering of circuits. Complete O&M manuals of
system including any support software. Software license shall be good for five years from date of
installation.

The system design for a building layout shall be reviewed with OUA.

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (TEMPERATURE CONTROLS)

1. Johnson Controls, Inc. shall be basis of design. Review system layout with OUA and JCI prior to
system selection and design. JCI shall be designated as a separate Prime Contractor in the contract
documents. Division 25-Integrated Automation guide specifications will be sent to the A/E for
editing and coordination with the local JCI representative assigned to Kent State University.

25 90 00 INTEGRATED AUTOMATION CONTROL SEQUENCES

1. Most control sequences of operation have been developed by KSU OUA and JCI. This
information will be given to the A/E for their project use.

END OF MECHANICAL GUIDE
TABLE OF CONTENTS

283111 DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260000 GENERAL PROVISIONS

DISCLAIMER:

This Consultants Guide attempts to offer insights to the user as to the preferred means and materials and acceptable practices that Kent State University expects from design / engineering firms working for Kent State University. Where it is applicable, alternates have been stated as equal; however; no substitutions will be accepted. This design guide will not cover 100% of the situations that arise during design and construction. If a question arises whose topic is not covered in this guide then it shall be the responsibility of the design consultant to contact the Office of the University Architect and request clarification. Any conflicting information that arises in this document is unintentional and shall be brought to the attention of the Office of the University Architect as soon as possible for clarification.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

TEMPORARY SERVICES:

Associate must consult with KSU Architect and Engineer to find out the method that will be used to connect and bill for all temporary electrical, telephone and network connections. Any of these could be supplied by KSU or the local utility providers. Refer to Project Manager for details, rates and guidelines regarding the activation of utilities and associated costs.

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Drawings shall be in AutoCAD 2004 format and shall be compiled using “eTransmit” command in AutoCAD. All electronic drawings shall be delivered on a CD.
   a. All drawings shall be *.DWG file extensions – saved as AutoCAD 2000/2002/2004 format. No other versions are acceptable.
   b. All XREF’ed files associated with project – including but not limited too: borders, title blocks, backgrounds, key-plans, logos etc... shall be included on the CD.
   c. All fonts, pen weights, styles and line types used in the drawings (*.CTB files) shall be included on the CD.
   d. The most efficient way of sending these files and maintaining a structure so that KSU – the receiver – can effectively use it, is to use the eTransmit feature of AutoCAD (under the File pull down menu in AutoCAD).
B. All submittals shall be in PDF format so that they may be easily organized, saved and distributed to all parties.

C. All major equipment (electrical distribution, lighting, metering, motors, emergency system components, surge arrestors, fire alarm systems, light fixtures, lighting controls and associated equipment, receptacles, switches, cable, raceway etc…) shall require submittals.

D. Commissioning of electrical systems shall be considered and discussed with the project manager and engineer.

E. Contractors are required to provide “red lined” and/or “as-built” drawings at the completion of the project.

F. Steel reinforced concrete housekeeping pads (minimum of 4” above grade) for all transformer installations and all indoor equipment unless otherwise noted. All exterior slabs shall be a minimum of 12” thick, steel and fiber reinforced concrete 4” – 6” above finished grade and 24” beyond perimeter of equipment. Verify footprint with KSU Engineer.

G. Conductor Material: All conductors shall be copper, all electrical equipment bus material shall be copper. All transformer windings to be copper. No aluminum conductor nor busing material is acceptable.

H. All wiring shall be stranded copper.

I. Standard 600V and less cable insulation shall be THHN/THWN or XHHW. XHHW is preferred for service conductors.

J. #12 stranded copper wire is the smallest size wire to be used for branch circuits.

K. All electrical distribution panels shall be located in electrical rooms, teledata rooms or mechanical rooms.

L. The secondary service of every building will be metered, see “Electricity Metering”.

M. Painting Electrical Equipment: All indoor electrical distribution equipment must be powder coat painted with the color “ANSI 61.” An alternate color could be “ANSI 49.” Outdoor equipment shall be “Munsell” green.

N. EC shall install sleeves through walls and floors where conduit penetrations are made. Sleeves shall be of cast iron (or sch40 galvanized steel) ½ trade size larger than conduit. Utilize non-shrink epoxy grout between sleeve and wall and firestop between sleeve and conduit.
O. Conduits shall not enter below finished grade unless special consideration is made to prevent water leakage in and around the penetration.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS

TEMPORARY SERVICES:

Associate must consult with KSU Architect and Engineer to find out the method that will be used to connect and bill for all temporary electrical, telephone and network connections. Any of these could be supplied by KSU or the local utility providers. Refer to Project Manager for details, rates and guidelines regarding the activation of utilities and associated costs.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM STUDIES:

All new buildings and large renovation projects shall incorporate a short circuit analysis, coordination study along with Arc Flash Analysis. See “Electrical System Studies” 260501 for more specific information.

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

Contractors are required to provide “red lined” and/or “as-built” drawings at the completion of the project.

A. Drawings shall be in AutoCAD 2004 format and shall be compiled using “eTransmit” command in AutoCAD. All electronic drawings shall be delivered on a CD.

a. eTransmit Functionality: A typical Autocad drawing (*.dwg) is actually comprised of a multitude of smaller files – such as fonts, xrefs, line thickness and color description tables etc... A common problem that arises when sending a drawing to someone, is neglecting to include related files (such as fonts and xrefs). In many cases, not including these associated files can make the original drawing unusable by the recipient. Fortunately there is an easy way to make sure you include all the support files along with your main file when you send documents to others either on a CD or via e-mail: this is the eTransmit command. With eTransmit, you can easily create a transmittable set of AutoCAD drawing files that automatically includes all its related support files in one easy to use, self extracting *.exe file. You can then send this file to others as an e-mail attachment or copy them to a CD and be assured that they will have everything they need to see the drawing. When you use eTransmit, a report file is automatically generated.
that includes instructions detailing what files are included in the *.exe file and what must be done with them so that they are usable by the drawing on the recipient’s end. You can also add notes to the report and specify password protection for the set.

b. All drawings shall be *.DWG file extensions – saved as AutoCAD 2000/2002/2004 format. No other versions are acceptable.

c. All XREF’ed files associated with project – including but not limited too: borders, title blocks, backgrounds, key-plans, logos etc... shall be included on the CD.

d. All fonts, pen weights, styles and line types used in the drawings (*.CTB files) shall be included on the CD.

e. The most efficient way of sending these files and maintaining a structure so that KSU – the receiver – can effectively use it, is to use the eTransmit feature of AutoCAD (under the File pull down menu in AutoCAD).

B. Painting Electrical Equipment: All indoor electrical distribution equipment must be powder coat painted with the color “ANSI 61.” An alternate color could be “ANSI 49.” Outdoor equipment shall be “Munsell” green.

C. Steel reinforced concrete housekeeping pads (minimum of 4” above grade) for all transformer installations and all indoor equipment unless otherwise noted. All exterior slabs shall be a minimum of 12” thick, steel and fiber reinforced concrete 4” – 6” above finished grade and 24” beyond perimeter of equipment. Verify footprint with KSU Engineer.

D. Conductor Material: All conductors shall be copper, all electrical equipment bus material shall be copper. All transformer windings to be copper. No aluminum conductor nor busing material is acceptable.

E. Standard 600V and less cable insulation shall be THHN/THWN or XHHW. XHHW is preferred for service conductors.
EXISTING SYSTEM

The existing electrical distribution system at Kent State University is operated and maintained by the University. The system consists of two (2) impedance matched 28MVA, 69kV/13.2kV transformers. These transformers feed into a 15kV rated switch lineup consisting of a two main Square D 15kV master pack draw-out type vacuum breakers a similar tie breaker and multiple feeder breakers. The distribution out to the buildings is a loop type system with a cable starting from the left side of the 15kV switch lineup out to various buildings and sectionalizing switches then returning to the right side of the 15kV lineup with a designated open point somewhere in between.

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES:

Scope of Study: Determine the short-circuit current available at all new distribution equipment that is part of the construction project. Provide an analysis of all possible operating scenarios which will be or have been influenced by the proposed or completed additions or changes to the subject system. The short-circuit study shall be performed in accordance with the recommended practices and procedures set forth in ANSI/IEEE standard 399 and the step-by-step procedures outlined in the short-circuit calculation chapters of IEEE standard 141 and ANSI/IEEE standard 242. Results of the short-circuit study shall be summarized in a final report.

COORDINATION STUDIES

Determine protective device characteristics settings which provide a balance between equipment protection and selective device operation that is optimum for the electrical system. Provide an analysis of all possible operating scenarios which will be or have been influenced by the proposed or completed additions or changes to the subject system. The coordination study shall be performed in accordance with the recommended practices and procedures set forth in ANSI/IEEE standard 399 and ANSI/IEEE standard 242. Protective device selection and settings shall comply with requirements of the National Electric Code. Results of the coordination study shall be summarized in a final report containing time-current curves demonstrating the coordination of time-over-current positive devices along with conclusions and recommendations.

ARC FLASH STUDIES

Provide an Arc Flash Hazard Study for the electrical distribution system shown on the one line drawings. The intent of the Arc Flash Hazard Study is to determine hazards that exist at each major piece of electrical equipment shown on the one line drawing. This includes switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, PDUs, UPS, ATSs, and transformers. The study will include creation of Arc Flash Hazard Warning...
Labels. These labels serve as a guide to assist technicians and others in the selection of proper Personal Protective Equipment when working around exposed and energized conductors. The electrical contractor will install the labels.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260513 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES

MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

General:

All cable must be 15kV rated, 350 Kcmil, MV-105, 133% insulation, copper, EPR insulation, CPE jacket. All single conductor cables will be fire taped in manholes or hand holes. All cables shall have fault indicators placed on them at transformers and switches (automatic current reset and 800A trip rating).

A. Single Conductor:

Base specification is the “Unishield” product. The strand shield shall be black extruded semi-conducting thermoset compound applied directly over the conductor. The insulation shield shall be a black semi-conducting thermoset compound applied directly over the insulation. The metallic shield and jacket shall consist of 6 corrugated copper drain wires embedded longitudinally in a flame resistant, semi-conducting chlorinated polyethylene (CPE) jacket. All cables will be run with a #4/0, 600V insulated ground conductor. Recommended size for new ductbank conduits shall be 5”.

B. Interlocked Armored Cable (IAC):

a. The nonmetallic insulation screen shall be an extruded semi-conducting EPR material. The metallic shield shall be a 5 mil bare copper tape applied helical over the extruded insulation shield with an average minimum overlap of 25% of the tape width. The individual conductors shall have a continuous extruded jacket being moisture, heat and abrasion resistant and shall be made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The three phase conductors shall be cable wound with fillers and with a grounding conductor in one or three outer interstice and covered with a binder tape. A single strip of interlocked armor of aluminum shall be applied over the assembly. The armor shall be covered with a colored PVC jacket. All new cables must be color coded to all other cables in the designated loop. KSU Electrical Engineers will designate the color/design for the loop cables.

b. Where single conductor cables are broken out of the interlocked armor sheath for termination purposes, the interface shall be effectively sealed to prevent entrance of moisture. Raychem (CBR) heat-shrink cable breakout boot.

C. Splices:

a. Splices shall utilize “Raychem” brand heat-shrink splice kit (HVS), specifically designed for the dimensions and characteristics of the cable to which they are being applied.
D. Dead-Break Cable Terminations:
   a. Dead-break cable terminations shall be an elbow type unit with a 600A continuous-current rating as manufactured by Cooper Industries or Elastimold.
   b. The elbows shall have a capacitive test point.

E. Load-Break Cable Terminations:
   a. Load-Break Cable Terminations are not used at KSU.

F. Moisture prevention:
   a. To prevent moisture, water and rodents from entering the high voltage switch gear conduits, any conduits or ducts that enter the space from below grade should be terminated at the point of entry into the space. Conduits should be sealed using Linkseals and Raychem inflatable seals (Note: Certain circumstances may require other Raychem products.)
   b. The area around conductors that are within the conduits should be sealed with Raychem CO2 “inflate-a-seal” (RDSS style). Some method, cable tray or j-box, with drain should be used to drain off any water that may infiltrate through or around the conduits into the room. (Note: Certain circumstances may require other Raychem products.)

G. Terminations:
   Terminations shall utilize “Raychem” brand heat-shrink terminations specifically designed for the dimensions and characteristics of the cable to which they are being applied.

H. Contractor medium Voltage Cable Splicing Requirements:
   Contractor shall have undergone Raychem provided training seminars for the application of medium-voltage termination, splicing and wye-tap kits and have proof of such. EC shall provide proof that they have been certified within the past three years by Raychem. EC shall provide two pieces approximately 4’ in length of 15kv shielded cable and one Raychem splice kit matching the cable dimensions. The EC shall then schedule a cable splicing demonstration with a University representative.

I. Cables in Manholes - Fireproof exposed medium voltage cable in junction boxes and manholes where there are multiple cable runs as follows:
   1. Apply one half-lapped wrap of fire retardant electric arc proofing tape over exposed areas of cable extended one inch into ducts (Scotch brand 77)
2. Secure ends of fireproofing tape with two wraps of glass cloth tape (Scotch Brand 27 or 69).
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600v CLASS)

A. All conductors to be stranded copper. Aluminum conductors are unacceptable.

B. All indoor dry locations are to use THHN for power and lighting.

C. All outdoor above ground conductors are to be THWN.

D. All underground, wet location conductors are to be XHHW.

E. Refer to NEC standards on cable colors.

F. All outdoor locations (above or below grade) must use gel filled wire nuts or Raychem gel splice packs (i.e. - GHFC-1-90, GHFC-2-90, etc...) for all splice points. Certain circumstances may require other Raychem products. For splices over 1000V use the GTAP by Tyco Electronics.

G. All floor penetrations must be sleeved and fire stopped. (Note: Certain circumstances may require other Raychem products.)

H. Any wiring not in conduit must be rated as plenum, and if in cable tray, it must be rated accordingly.

I. All conductor insulation must be rated for 600v.

J. MC and BX are permitted only in special circumstances and will require written permission from KSU’s Electrical Engineer. If MC or BX cable is used, the final home run to electrical panel must be with THHN stranded wire. When exceptions are permitted, BX or MC cable can be used from a junction box out to the loads. Any vertical cable should be supported with some type of strain relief per NEC.

K. Connections in No. 10 and smaller wire shall be made with threaded on plastic or nylon insulated wire nuts. Joints in #8 and larger conductors shall be made with pressure type mechanical connectors with 600V heatshrink covering.

L. All control cabling (not 600V class) shall be preferably installed in conduit. All low voltage, teledata, control, security cabling may be installed utilizing j-hooks where not subject to damage (above lay-in ceilings, at heights above 10’ where approved by KSU engineer, etc...) these cables shall be plenum rated.

UNDER CARPET CABLES

A. None allowed at KSU.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Underground conductors shall be bare tinned copper No. 2/0 AWG minimum, buried 24” minimum below grade.

B. Ground rods shall be copper or tinned copper min 5/8 x 10’. Drive rods until top of rod is 4 inches below finished grade.

C. Isolated ground conductors shall have green colored insulation with a continuous yellow stripe.

D. All connections to buried or inaccessible ground rods and to structural steel shall be welded (CAD-Weld).

E. Manholes: Ground rods shall be driven in manholes, equipment ground run in ductbanks with medium voltage conductors shall be welded to this ground rod. All exposed metal parts (ladder, cable racks, pulling irons…) shall be connected to this ground using minimum No. 1 AWG.

F. Padmounted Transformers and padmounted medium voltage sectionalizing switches: EC shall utilize four ground rods around perimeter of transformer pad connected back into transformer ground connection.

G. Install insulated equipment ground in all feeder and branch circuits.

H. All junction boxes and pullboxes shall be grounded with the equipment grounding conductor running in the conduit.

I. When a new building service is installed the grounding system shall be evaluated and supplemented to ensure metal water pipe, building structure and additional ground rods are utilized. The additional ground rods shall consist of a minimum three rods spaced at least one rod length apart.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

A. Tunnel anchors are to be carbon steel 3/8” diameter by 2-3/4” long with a minimum 1-5/8” embedment in concrete. No lead anchors are allowed on campus.

B. All hardware used outdoors, in damp/wet locations and in tunnels must be stainless steel. No fiberglass struts shall be used anywhere on campus without written consent of the Engineer.

C. All electrical pathways (conduit, cable tray, buss-duct etc…) and equipment (panels, lights, transformers, etc…) must be supported independently of any mechanical systems or ceiling grid – no light-to-grid locking tabs are allowed. All four corners of lay-in fixtures must be independently supported from the structure. For “can” fixtures only one independent support from structure is required.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, busways, cabinets, panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches, and control components in accordance with the following.

E. Install trapeze type supports fabricated with galvanized steel slotted sized so capacity can be increased by 50% in future without exceeding specified design load limits. Secure raceway and cables to these hangers with conduit clamps. Extend ground conductor to these supports when supporting non-metallic cable/conduit.

F. All light pole bases must use rebar and comply with the manufacturer’s recommended installation methods regarding the type of concrete, depth and size of the base, etc... All light pole bases must be designed by a qualified Structural Engineer. Refer to KSU Standard Electrical Details.

G. No PVC ratcheting supports shall be used.

H. Design details provided with this design guide shall be considered a preferred style – actual rebar sizes and structural dimensions shall be calculated and stamped by a licensed structural P.E. and submitted as a shop drawing to the Office of the University Architect.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES

UNDERGROUND DUCT, MANHOLE, HANDHOLE AND PULL BOXES

A. See Specification 260542 Section Guideline.

RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Boxes: All exposed outdoor boxes must be cast weatherproof type; all surface mounted indoor electric boxes in damp/wet locations below 8’ AFF must be cast weatherproof type. Electrical junction boxes must be placed no further than 200 feet apart and with no more than four (4) 90° turns. Every circuit must enter a space at an electric junction box within the room. Boxes in public corridors, placed with the intent of housing a housecleaning general receptacle, shall be placed no more than 40’ from the end of a hallway or from next receptacle.

B. All boxes shall be labeled as to the conductors that are contained within.

C. All conduit fittings shall be steel type no cast fittings allowed.

D. Home run conductor pathways must be no smaller than ¾” conduit – MC Cable shall not be used for home runs.

E. Floor boxes will not be allowed without written permission from KSU Engineer.

F. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall be used in wet locations where flexibility is required and for all motor and transformer connections.

G. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Change from sch40 pvc conduit in ground (slab) to sch 80 pvc conduit or to rigid galvanized conduit before rising above grade (floor slab).

I. All floor and wall penetrations are to be fire stopped as required to maintain fire ratings.

J. Do not install conduits closer than 6” to parallel runs of any pipes carrying materials hotter than 200°F.

K. Sleeves through walls should be 2 trade sizes larger than the conduit to be installed. Sleeves should be grouted into the walls and floors. The space between the sleeve and conduit should be fire stopped.
L. Liquid-Tight flexible metal conduit shall be used on flexible conduit exposed to the outdoors or in damp or wet locations and in raised floor computer room applications.

M. Except where conduit is in contact with concrete, masonry or buried in earth, rigid aluminum conduit may be substituted for rigid steel conduit unless noted otherwise.

N. Whenever possible conceal conduit in concealed walls ceilings, pipe chases, etc.

O. Conduit may be exposed in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, custodial closets.

P. When exposed raceway is necessary in finished spaces conduit or surface metal raceway shall be used and be painted to match existing finishes.

Q. All exterior boxes and boxes in wet or corrosive atmospheres shall be cast type.

R. All entry raceways shall have pull-strings installed and tied down at either end.

S. All penetrations into tunnels, manholes or building foundations below grade shall utilize link-seal devices. Means shall be used such as sloping conduits away from tunnel and or building to minimize chances of water entry.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260536 CABLE TRAY

TUNNEL CABLE TRAY LAYOUT

Separate cable trays for High Voltage electrical feeds and teledata cabling should be installed in all tunnels. The teledata tray is typically installed closest to the tunnel ceiling. Trapeze hangers shall be used to support cable at tunnel crossings and intersections. Cables shall be supported in such a way as to maximize access to tunnels.

CABLE TRAYS

A. Aluminum and stainless steel cable tray is acceptable in tunnels, but aluminum is preferred. Chalfant is the preferred manufacturer.

B. All turns and changes in direction and elevation shall be sweeping and gradual.

C. Connections to ground are required at all building termination points. Do not ground power cable tray to teledata cable tray.

D. Use splice plates.

E. Grounding/bonding jumpers are required and shall be continuous.

F. See other sections for anchors and supports.

G. All cable trays must come from a single source.

H. No fiberglass tray is allowed.

I. Ladder type cable tray is typically used with 12” rung spacing and 5” high side rails.

J. Place a tray cover in locations where the cable tray is exposed to elements. Areas such as under the pipeslides and hatches in utility tunnels are considered exposed to elements.

K. Install expansion connectors where cable tray crosses building or tunnel expansion joints.

L. Label all cables contained in the cable trays every 50’ and where exiting or entering tray.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

A. Ductbanks: Quantity of ducts in any ductbank is variable. Refer to KSU Standard details.

B. All buried cables and wiring of any type will be in conduit. Direct buried cables are prohibited. All underground medium voltage cabling will be in conduit which is encased within a steel reinforced concrete ductbank.

C. All street lighting where possible will be run parallel to curbs and walkways installed 24” from inner curb and 6” from edge of walkway.

D. Medium voltage and electrical service conduit ductbanks shall be 36” from the top of ductbank to finished grade.

E. Street lighting circuit conduits shall be 24” from top of ductbank to finished grade.

F. All ductbanks shall be sloped away from buildings and equipment and towards manholes.

G. Where medium to larger conduit(s) enters a building link-seals shall be used between the conduit and the building structure. Some type of inner conduit seal such as the Ray-Chem inflate-a-seal around the cables shall be provided.

H. Where small conduits enter the building a transition, pullbox or other break point shall be provided to prevent water entering the building.

I. Conduits shall not be located within 6’ of a buried steam line.

J. Ducts for all new medium voltage ductbanks shall be minimum 5” sch40 PVC with end bell fittings at the end of each run.

K. Manholes: Pre-cast manholes are preferred. The access into the manholes should be a 30” x 30” aluminum Bilco door with ladder. The lockset should be keyed to match KSU master mechanical lock. A weather-tight pipe thread plug must be provided to cover and protect the lock from damage. Where possible the manholes will have two (2) doors only one of which will need a ladder the other will have no ladder.

L. Manholes shall have a sump, grounding provisions, pulling irons and embedded anchors on all walls for future cable supports.
M. In-Ground Pull Box (Large Handholes) are to be used as needed only for teledata cabling and for conductors 600v or below where conductors are buried 36” BFG. These handholes shall be a corrosion resistant concrete/polymer blend. The boxes shall stacked two high and be sized 36” x 72” with a concrete collar around the perimeter of the box. This concrete collar will extend 24” out from the box be 18” deep and slope away from the box. Covers will be bolt-on heavy duty type engraved “Electric” or “Teledata”. Consult KSU engineer before selecting this type of handhole.

N. In-Ground pullbox (small) are to be used for street lighting circuits (at every pole), for communication cabling run to stand alone equipment such as emergency phones, ATM machines etc. These boxes will be corrosion resistant concrete/polymer blend with heavy-duty bolt-on covers, engraved “Electric” or “Teledata”. There will be separate Pullboxes for communications and power conductors (campus phones, ATM machines, etc..). Max distance between teledata pullboxes is 250’, refer to NEC for spacing of pullboxes for power conductors.

O. Consider providing G.P.S. positions with samples taken every 6’ for all new underground pathways and utilities – provide depth dimensions as well as X & Y coordinates.

P. The duct configuration shall be symmetrical and should include a minimum of 25-50% spare ducts.

Q. Aluminum core (metallic tape) should be located 18” above the top of all buried duct banks. A ½” sch40 PVC conduit with an insulated #12 cu wire shall be run with the ductbank to enable accurate locating of ductbank. The wire shall extend into manholes and buildings and be tagged (“locator wire”). The #12 AWG wire should be fastened to concrete structure at both ends, but not connected to or touching anything metallic

R. The duct banks are to be constructed using Carlon spacers, #4 rebar continuous at all four corners with #3 rebar ties across the top and sides at 2’ intervals. All duct banks must be encased in ODOT Class F concrete with 3” minimum coverage over all ducts, rebar and supports. Where duct banks cross streets upgrade the concrete two ODOT Classification Levels. EC shall have KSU engineer inspect ductbank prior to concrete pour. E.C. shall take pictures of ductbank construction process in order to show the electrical inspector.

S. The top 1” of the concrete must have red dye thoroughly raked into it when poured.

T. Tunnel – Electrical Requirements
   1) Upon Completion of new underground pathways consider having a surveyor provide G.P.S. positions with samples taken every 6 feet for all new underground pathways and utilities – provide depth dimensions as well as X & Y coordinates. Provide a CD with an AutoCAD DXF file so that these changes can be imported into the KSU Campus Map using the world coordinate system.

   2) Do not include any embedded conduits in tunnel walls, floors or ceilings.
3) Lighting in all utility areas and tunnels are to be Vaportight: All conduits in the tunnels shall be PVC. Adequate anchoring and expansion joints must be provided to prevent failure of support system.

4) GFCI protected “weatherproof while in use” electrical outlets must be provided every 50 ft. and feed them from a separate minimum size load center with breaker placed every 200 ft. within the tunnel.

5) All tunnel lighting shall be connected and controlled by the B.A.C.C. (via. Johnson Control System). Lighting shall be 20 – 30 foot candles using Metalux VT2-232DR–120V–EB81–WL–U or equivalent Vaportight, 2 lamp, T8, 32W, 120V, wet location, single electronic ballast, high impact lens fixtures.

6) Separate Chalfant cable trays for High Voltage electrical feeds and teledata cabling should be installed in all tunnels. Where duct banks enter any tunnel the walls, ceiling and possible floor surfaces must be expanded an additional 18” beyond the original walls, ceiling and floor locations in order to provide for transitional piping, valves and wiring. All ductbanks must be pinned using #3 rebar (a minimum of 6” in each side) between the ductbank and the funnel walls, floor and ceiling. All conduit penetrations shall utilize Linkseal conduit sealing systems for the conduit to wall seal and inflatable conduit sealing bags for the inside of the conduit.

7) Whenever medium voltage armored cables transition/splice to single conductor cables from cable tray to ductbank in tunnel wall, a piece of sch 40 PVC conduit shall be sleeved over the single conductor from the splice point to the tunnel wall.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. All junction boxes, outlets and switch boxes are to be labeled with the circuits that are contained within the boxes using a black “Sharpie” permanent type marking pen on interior of box or clear printed labels (12pt text size) on device faceplate. All high voltage cable identifications are to be located every 50 feet and at all transition locations (intersections, duct bank to tunnel, manholes, etc...) using yellow labels with black lettering. The labels are to have ½” engraved, phenolic letters and shall be U.V. resistant. The labels are to be held in place with U.V.-resistant tie wraps. High voltage cable labels shall include end point names as well as the name of the high voltage loop.

B. Medium Voltage Conduit Identification shall be stenciled on all tunnel conduits in 1" red letters.

C. Color code: all 600V class wires shall be colored according to N.E.C. Contractor shall install all N.E.C. and O.S.H.A. required warning labels.

D. All electrical equipment shall be labeled according to industry standards. All panels must be identified and have accurate and descriptive panel schedules. The feeder location for each panel must be identified at the panel. All transformers must have labeling showing clearly the KVA, primary voltage, secondary voltage, impedance and configuration (i.e. delta-wye). The feeder location for each transformer must be clearly identified at the transformer. All switchgear, switchboards, distribution panels, panel boards, etc... must have accurate and complete incoming and outgoing circuits clearly identified. All labels must be fastened by mechanical means. All control cables must be identified and shall include the system that they are associated with and the termination points at both ends.

E. Electrical Outlet labeling shall be done with Brother “P-Touch” labeler or similar equipment. Label shall have clear background with Black size 12pt lettering. Place label lower center of coverplate.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260913 ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL

ELECTRICITY METERING

A. The Square-D PM850 is the campus standard meter.

B. The meter is typically installed within a stand alone enclosure with 3 pole disconnect switch and shorting block with the display mounted on the cover of the door. The meter is typically powered via the PT inputs, however a control transformer and fuse may be needed (all mounted within the enclosure).

C. The EC is required to provide necessary CTs along with conduit and wiring from the meter enclosure to the unit substation and or transformer.

D. The meter must have an Ethernet gateway or onboard card to allow connection to the Square D server on subnet 0 running Power Logic System Manager software version 4.2.

E. EC shall provide a ¾” conduit from meter enclosure to closest IDF or MDF data closet. Provide a Cat5e biscuit jack in meter enclosure and run Cat5e cable to data closet. Provide a patch cord from data port to the Ethernet gateway on the meter. Refer to Telecommunication section of this design guide for telecommunications requirements.

F. Shop drawings are required for all metering devices.

G. Metering should be located on the secondary side of all electrical service entrance equipment.

H. C.T. leads must be landed on shorting blocks.

I. P.T. inputs must be fused and there must be switch to operate and isolate the meter from the PT inputs.

J. Power for metering should come from a control transformer integrated into the line side of the service (main breaker) disconnect on the secondary of the transformer. There shall be an operable switch to isolate the meter from all voltage sources to facilitate removal and or replacement.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. KSU prefers to control outdoor lighting via photocell to a contactor with a hand/off/auto selector switch. An astronomic time clock can be used for control of accent lighting or for lighting needing more flexible control not typically used for security lighting.

B. In special cases it may be suggested that we shall utilize the Kent State University Building Automation and Control System (Johnson Controls) contacts to interface the lighting control system allowing BACC to over ride and/or load shed non-emergency exterior lighting.

C. All contactors shall have Hand/Off/Auto selector switch – lockable in all three (3) positions.

D. All indoor classroom/Auditorium lighting controls should be Lutron with matching Lutron ballasts.

E. Due to the nature of the University and the way departments are constantly changing we have stated to utilize the Lutron EcoSystem intelligent ballast system with individual configurable light fixtures/ballasts and suggest this equipment be considered. In large open re-configurable spaces it is recommended to utilize this system.

F. Our standard fixtures for classroom and office space has become the high efficiency fixtures by Lithonia (RT5, RT8) and Cooper (Accord series) or equal must have minimum fixture efficiency of 83%.

G. Time clocks are not desired on KSU campuses. If a time clock is to be installed, it must be digital astronomic type with battery backup.

H. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors shall be used for offices and classrooms.

I. Ultrasonic type occupancy sensors are used in the restroom facilities.

J. Common area lighting shall have on off control either manual or automatic along with occupancy sensors throughout. Optional control with dimming ballasts or step dimming dropping light levels to 30-50% when unoccupied and 100% when occupied and auto shut-off after normal hours.

K. We use wallbox timer switches for janitor’s closets, storage rooms and other room types that are not typically occupied for long periods of time. We can consider use of these
wallbox timer switches for Mechanical rooms as long as supplemental night lights are utilized (verify with latest NEC restrictions).

L. Outdoor motion sensors are to be NEMA 3R or 4X.

M. Preferred occupancy sensor manufacturers are Sensor Switch and Wattstopper.

N. KSU follows ASHRAE 90.1 plus 20% more efficient standards regarding efficiency and energy savings.

O. Emergency lighting is to be connected to the emergency power system. Bodine emergency ballasts are an acceptable alternate if an emergency power supply is not available. All emergency fixtures shall operate a minimum of 90 minutes under their full load.

P. All 2’x4’ lay in type fixtures should be supported on all four corners from the building structure. The lights are not to be supported by the suspended ceiling grid. The support wires should be installed by the Contractor installing the suspended ceiling.

Q. All ballasts shall be less than 10% total harmonic distortion and be of program start type for use with occupancy sensors.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260936 MODULAR DIMMING CONTROLS

DIMMING CONTROLS

A. All general application dimming controls should be manufactured by Lutron (GP dimming panels, softswitch dimming panels, Eco-System, Radio Touch, Grafik Eye, and Grafik Eye QS).

B. All dimming ballasts shall be lutron (Hi-lume, Eco10, Eco-System, Compact SE).

C. Each room entrance shall have a wallswitch one of these shall have a multiple scene selections and should be mounted on or adjacent to teaching station if one exists.

D. Mounting switches to teaching stations should be done utilizing Extron Electronics surface mount boxes (SMB-102-Black (2gang), SMB-103 (3gang)…).

E. All classrooms and lecture Halls shall incorporate occupancy sensors connected to the Dimming Control System.

F. If natural light is abundant in the room then a daylight harvesting sensor shall be installed.

G. For larger classrooms with AV equipment the lighting scenes are typically setup as 1 – all lights on 100%, 2 – projector or overhead presentation where lights in room are dimmed down to about 50% and front row of lights are turned off, 3 – All lights set to 75%, 4- All lights set to 50%, 5 – All lights set to 20-30% and an off button.

H. All above ceiling controls shall be installed on corridor wall near entry door(s).
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

261116 SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS

SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS

A. KSU distribution system is fed from two matched 20MVA 69kv delta primary, 13.2kv wye secondary winding transformers. The University typically operates with one transformer idle as a backup.

B. Square-D is the preferred manufacturer.

C. Switchgear shall be closed-coupled and all components (transformer, primary switch, secondary switch) shall be by same manufacturer. Refer to the following sections for related information:
   a. Switchboards
   b. Switchgear
   c. Distribution Panel - Power Distribution Units
   d. Panel Boards, 400A or less
   e. Dry Type Transformers

D. Primary incoming switch shall be rated 15kv and have electronic controls to prevent single phase operation.

E. The medium voltage cables coming to the primary switch shall have 8.4MCOV surge arrestors installed on each cable.

F. All bus in primary switch, transformer and switchboard shall be plated copper.

G. Bus in primary switch shall be rated 600A continues current carrying.

H. The transformer shall be rated 15kv have 13,200V primary delta windings and a grounded wye secondary winding.

I. The transformer shall be 115 deg C rise with copper windings and a fan cooling package.

J. The transformer shall have two 2-1/2% taps above and below nominal voltage.

K. KSU prefers all unit substations to have a single main disconnect. Draw-out type main circuit breaker is preferred.

L. If draw-out type breaker is specified provide device for removing and transporting circuit breaker by breaker manufacturer.
M. The main breaker shall be a two step stored energy trip device.

N. Adjustable trip circuit breakers shall be used to enable better coordination.

O. Ground Fault protection systems where required shall also be designated for downstream devices to enable some coordination and minimize electrical system outages.

P. Secondary distribution section shall be equipped with a Square D Power meter and Ethernet gateway.

Q. Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc Flash studies are required.

R. All equipment shall be mounted to a 4” high concrete housekeeping pad.

S. The contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

261200 MEDIUM VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

MEDIUM VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS – OUTDOOR OIL FILLED

A. Transformer shall have two sets of three 600A bushings an in set and an out set. 15kv 600A dead-break terminations will be installed on the primary cables connected to these bushings. The termination will have a capacitive test point. The termination will have a reducer bushing and an elbow type surge arrestor installed rated at 8.4MCOV.

B. Transformer in and out bushings shall have an integral under oil two-position 15kv, 600A rated switch.

C. All windings and any internal cable to be copper.

D. There shall also be a integral two-position under oil 15kv rated two-position switch for the transformer windings.

E. The transformer shall also have removable oil immersed bayonet type primary fuse accessible from the high voltage compartment.

F. The transformer shall have a total of 5 tap positions.

   One (1) center tap
   Two (2) +2.5% taps
   Two (2) –2.5% taps

G. Taps as indicated above shall be on the 13,200V windings.

H. Insulating oils preferred: R-Temp or Enviro-Temp.

I. Spill prevention and counter measures shall be considered when determining transformer location. Containment strategies shall be used to limit the risk of contamination to water sources (leak/spill) from oil filled transformers (do not place near storm drains).

J. Barriers (concrete filled steel pipe with decorative PVC cover) shall be erected where transformer is subject to vehicular traffic (adjacent to streets, loading docks, etc…).

K. There shall be a minimum of 8’ clearance in front of the transformer to allow for hot-stick operation.

L. Transformer doors to be equipped with stainless steel hinges and door stops.

M. Doors to be tamperproof, served by a pentahead bolt and padlock arrangement.
N. ANSI tank grounding provisions in both compartments

O. 1” drain valve with sampling device.

P. Parking stands for each primary bushing.

Q. Thermometer, liquid level gauge, pressure/Vacuum gauge, pressure relief valve, Nitrogen fill valve, Automatic pressure relief device.

R. Transformers shall be Munsel Green.

S. Transformer typically mounted on a 12” thick steel reinforced concrete pad. 4” of pad shall be above grade. Concrete pad shall rest of min 8” crushed gravel base.

DRY TYPE MEDIUM VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS – INDOOR

A. All windings are to be copper.

B. Ventilated indoor type enclosure. ANSI 61 Gray color.

C. Ground bar shall be installed length of enclosure and connect to ground bars in primary switch and secondary distribution compartments.

D. Transformer coils shall be of continuous wound construction and impregnated utilizing VPI Process.

E. Fan cooling package with microprocessor based controller that will increase the capacity of the transformer by 33%. Transformer shall not be sized based on this fan cooling. This cooling controller shall also monitor transformer temperature and provide an audible alarm and dry set of contacts for monitoring.

F. 4” high housekeeping pad that extends a minimum of 4” around the transformer on all sides.

G. Transformer shall be designed with a 115 degree C temperature rise.

H. There shall be a total of 5 taps:
   One (1) center tap
   Two (2) +2.5% taps
   Two (2) –2.5% taps

GENERAL
A. New Building Services shall be 208Y/120V 3phase 4 wire or 480/277V 3phase 4 wire, where alternate voltages are required consider the use of buck/boost transformers.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

261300 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

MEDIUM VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

A. New breakers installed within the medium voltage (13.2kv) service entrance switchgear lineup must match the existing metal-clad switchgear. 15kV, 1200A, Vacuum draw-out masterclad power switchgear by the Square D Company.

B. Pad mount sectionalizing switches shall be S&C 5-way Vista (SF6 insulated) or S&C 4-way PME10 (air insulated type).

C. Outdoor Pad-mount Color shall be “Munsell” green.

D. Indoor color to be gray matching transformer enclosure.

E. All 15kV rated equipment and cabling terminations must be rated for 600A.

F. Medium voltage disconnect switches within buildings shall be Metal enclosed stored energy type rated 15kV, 600A.

G. Square D Masterclad 1200A frame, 15kV, 500-MVA units compatible with ones supplied by Square D Model # Q26 #E13355689-002.

H. All indoor type 15kV switches must be metal enclosed (dead front) type. KSU prefers a Square D type HVL switch. Provide 5-point bolts to secure all doors on 15kV rated equipment. Provide Best “type E” (KSU Standard padlock lockset).

I. Medium voltage padlock for all transformers, switches and any other operating mechanisms or enclosures on the 15kV rated system. An allowance of $250 per lock can be incorporated into the project.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262200 LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS – 600V OR LESS

A. All transformers are to be ventilated type.
B. All transformers are to be copper wound.
C. Transformers shall have 220°C Vacuum Pressure Impregnated (VPI) insulation.
D. Transformers shall be designed with a 115°C rise.
E. All transformers unless otherwise noted shall be delta primary and wye secondary.
F. Transformers shall have two 2-1/2% taps FCAN and two 2-1/2% taps FCBN.
G. All Building main transformers shall have cooling fans and a microprocessor temperature control panel. Each transformer winding shall have a temperature sensor.
H. Transformers shall be set on 4”H steel reinforced concrete house-keeping pads.
I. Transformers shall be provided with vibration isolation between transformer and mounting structure.
J. Location of transformer shall be considered, prevent transformer install near walls adjacent to computer workstations and or teledata equipment.
K. Transformer impedance should be in the range of 5% (xfmr 225kVA – 1500kVA) unless specific design considerations dictate otherwise.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262300 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

A. All switchgear must have copper bus (phase, neutral and ground).

B. Ground bus must run continuously through the length of the switchboard.

C. Switchgear shall be sized for minimum of 30% spare space for future growth.

D. Detailed shop drawings showing footprint and cable penetrations are required.

E. All bus should be rated for 100% capacity including the neutral.

F. Power Circuit Breakers shall be horizontal draw-out type, equipped with stored-energy spring mechanism. The stored energy mechanism closing speed shall be independent of control voltage and operator. Breaker shall have interpole barriers and a positive position indicator. Breakers shall be interchangeable.

G. Provide breakers without electric operation.

H. Rails shall be integral to the breaker cubical.

I. Breakers shall be designed such that it must be open and discharged before the breaker can be removed or inserted into the cubicle.

J. Provide dead-front construction with steel barrier between the operator and live parts during racking operations.

K. Provide padlocking capabilities.

L. Breakers shall not require external power source for tripping the breaker due to short circuit or overload conditions.

M. Metering equipment should be located in a designated, separate compartment that is integral to the equipment.

N. The switchgear shall be on top of a 4” steel reinforced concrete housekeeping pad.

O. Breakers in switchgear shall have microprocessor based adjustable trip settings (L, S, I with ground fault sensing if required by code). See Electrical System Studies (required short circuit, coordination and Arc flash studies)).
P.  Required Ground Fault protection systems shall have adjustable settings and there shall also be adjustable GFCI protection on designated downstream devices to enable some coordination and minimize electrical system outages.

Q.  Provide one complete set of tools and accessories required for operation and maintenance.

R.  Provide necessary breaker handling and removal device consisting of permanent top mounted crane rail with lifting crane.

S.  Provide one portable test kit.

T.  At main service entrance a TVSS device shall be considered. A separate over-current protective device shall be designated for the TVSS. The TVSS unit must be able to be serviced or replaced without interrupting power to the switchgear.

U.  Contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262413 SWITCHBOARDS

SWITCHBOARDS

A. All switchboards must have copper bus (phase, neutral and ground).
B. Ground bus must run continuously through the length of the switchboard.
C. Switchboards shall be sized for minimum of 30% spare space for future growth.
D. Detailed shop drawings showing footprint and cable penetrations are required.
E. All bus should be rated for 100% capacity including the neutral.
F. Minimum of two (2) spare overcurrent devices to be provided with each switchboard (3pole 100A, 3pole 225A… etc).
G. The main overcurrent device should be in its own compartment.
H. Metering equipment should be located in a designated, separate compartment that is integral to the equipment. Any required control transformers to power the metering equipment shall be included.
I. The switchboard shall be on top of a 4” steel reinforced concrete housekeeping pad.
J. Main Service disconnects should be microprocessor based adjustable trip type (L, S, I with ground fault sensing if required by code).
K. Required Ground Fault protection systems shall have adjustable settings and there shall also be adjustable GFCI protection on designated downstream devices to enable some coordination and minimize electrical system outages.
L. Switchboard shall utilize adjustable trip type breakers to allow for coordination (See Electrical System Studies (required short circuit, coordination and Arc flash studies)) of the electrical system.
M. Circuit breakers shall be used in lieu of fused disconnects.
N. If due to budgetary or arc fault intensity reduction reasons fuses are used in switchboard for over-current protection, manufacturer shall provide a minimum of 3 spare fuses or 10% of each (whichever is greater) class, type, ampere rating including control type fuses. Consult KSU engineer before utilizing the fused switchboard.
O. Manufacturer shall provide a wall mounted cabinet sized large enough to store spare fuses.

P. A TVSS device shall be considered in the main switchboard. A separate over-current protective device shall be designated for the TVSS. The TVSS unit must be able to be serviced or replaced without interrupting power to the switchboard.

Q. Contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262416 PANELBOARDS

PANELBOARDS

A. All panelboards will be three phase 4 wire unless permission is granted by university engineer.

B. Locate panelboards in dedicated electrical closets, teledata closets (dedicated teledata equipment loads), electrical rooms or mechanical equipment rooms.

C. To accommodate future loads provide spare conduit stubs (30%) from flush panels into suspended ceiling space, floor below, or other accessible space.

D. All panelboards must have copper bus (phase, neutral and ground).

E. All bus should be rated for 100% capacity including the neutral.

F. All panels should be designed with 25 – 40% spare capacity with regard to the total load on the panel and the number of spare breakers. If additional circuits are required a second panelboard should be installed.

G. All panels should be purchased with a complete set of breakers. All spare/spaces should be filled with breakers. Typically all 208/120V panelboards will be filled with spare 20A single pole breakers.

H. All breakers will be bolt-on style breakers.

I. All equipment is to be door-in-door construction.

J. For Special applications refer back to TVSS requirements.

K. Contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262419 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

MOTOR CONTROL CENTER

A. In areas where there are a significant number of three phase motors provide a motor control center in lieu of individually mounted motor starters.

B. Motor controllers shall be Nema rated.

C. Each motor starter shall have it’s own control power source for shunt trip voltage and or control power. The control circuit voltage should be 120V.

D. VFD line conditioning may be required based on building load types along with number and size of VFDs.

E. Allen Bradley motor control centers are preferred.

F. Compartments: Modular; individual doors with concealed hinges and quick-captive screw fasteners. Interlocks on units requiring disconnecting means in off position before door can be opened or closed, except by operating a permissive release device.

G. Vertical wireways in each vertical section for vertical wiring to each unit compartment; supports to hold wiring in place.

H. Horizontal wireways in bottom and top of each vertical section for horizontal wiring between vertical sections; supports to hold wiring in place.

I. MCC shall be Nema Class II with mechanical interlocking and wiring between units. It shall also be Nema Type B with terminal blocks within each unit. The MCC enclosure shall be type Nema 12.

J. Should utilize inverse time molded case breakers instead of fuses. If fuses are provided consider single phase protection relays. If fuses are used a spare fuse cabinet shall be provided and installed with spare fuses.

K. Hand/Off/Auto selecting switch, run buttons and off buttons all should have a push to test for all lamps (all test lamps should be L.E.D.).

L. Motor Starters shall have (2) N.C. and (2) N.O. auxiliary contacts minimum.

M. All M.C.C.s are to be set on 4” high housekeeping pad.
N. KSU requires the use of soft start or Variable Frequency Controller (VFC) for motors over 15 Hp.

O. The contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262500 ENCLOSED BUS ASSEMBLIES

ENCLOSED BUS ASSEMBLIES

A. Plug-in bus shall be used in shops where the load density provides an economic advantage over panels and where there is frequent change-out of equipment.

B. Plug-in and feeder busses 225A and larger shall have 100% rated built in ground bus.

C. Plug-in devices shall have an integral, built-in ground connection for attachment to bus ground.

D. Concrete curbs and fire barriers shall be installed where bus duct passes through floors and fire barriers where passing through rated walls.

E. Consider Nema 3R (water resistant) bus.

F. All bus shall be copper.

G. Ground bus should be rated at 100%.

H. Neutral bus should be rated at 100%.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262600 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS

POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS

A. Power Distribution Units (PDUs) shall have audible noise levels less than standard transformers (ANSI C89).

B. PDU enclosure shall have double hinged doors.

C. PDU cabinet shall have four (4) leveling feet for final installation.

D. PDU cabinet shall prevent entry of foreign material on all sides, top and bottom.

E. PDUs shall all be three phase.

F. PDU transformer and bus shall be 100% copper conductors.

G. PDU shall be able to accommodate incoming and load cables from top and bottom depending on final design.

H. PDU shall have a main circuit breaker, 3pole thermal magnetic molded case breaker sized 125% of PDU full load current. This breaker shall have a 120V shunt trip mechanism.

I. PDU shall have a 3phase copper wound, double shielded, convection air-cooled transformer.

J. PDU Transformer shall four (4), 2-1/2% full load compensation taps (two above and two below nominal voltage). These taps shall be accessible from the front of the unit.

K. PDU transformer shall have multiple thermal overload protection devices to monitor core and coil temperatures.

L. PDU shall have a minimum on one 42ckt, 3phase panelboard. Panelboard shall have bolt on breakers and be able to accept one, two and three pole breakers rated up to 100 Amps.

M. PDU shall be equipped with provisions for up to four, 3pole, 225A frame subfeed circuit breakers.

N. PDU shall be equipped with a microprocessor based digital monitor with an LCD display viewable from the front of the PDU without opening any doors.

O. PDU microprocessor shall have communication capabilities (RS232, Ethernet..).
P. PDU microprocessor shall measure and display True RMS values of all three phase voltages and currents along with and current on the Neutral and Ground conductors. The maximum and minimum values of these measured values shall be recorded.

Q. The PDU shall have alarm setpoints available related to temperature, over voltage, undervoltage, overcurrent, phase loss, excessive ground current, etc…

R. In an alarm condition the PDU shall activate a local sounder and indicating light, close a set of dry contacts (minimum 2 sets form C contacts) and display and record the alarm condition in the controller. The alarm shall be able to be silenced at the PDU controller.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262713 ELECTRICITY METERING

ELECTRICITY METERING

A. The Square-D PM850 is the campus standard meter. All building mains shall utilize this meter which must be connected with Ethernet card to the SCADA server. Sub-metering shall be accomplished with the PM820. Any deviations must be approved by KSU engineer.

B. The meter is typically installed within a stand alone enclosure with 3 pole disconnect switch and shorting block with the display mounted on the cover of the door. The meter is typically powered via the PT inputs, however a control transformer and fuse may be needed (all mounted within the enclosure).

C. The EC is required to provide necessary CTs along with conduit and wiring from the meter enclosure to the unit substation and or transformer.

D. The meter must have an Ethernet gateway or onboard card to allow connection to the Square D SCADA server running StruxureWare Power Monitoring 7.0 software.

E. EC shall provide a ¾” conduit from meter enclosure to closest IDF or MDF data closet. Provide a Cat5e biscuit jack in meter enclosure and run Cat5e cable to data closet. Provide a patch cord from data port to the Ethernet gateway on the meter. Refer to Telecommunication section of this design guide for telecommunications requirements.

F. Shop drawings are required for all metering devices.

G. Metering should be located on the secondary side of all electrical service entrance equipment.

H. C.T. leads must be landed on shorting blocks.

I. P.T. inputs must be fused and there must be switch to operate and isolate the meter from the PT inputs.

J. Power for metering should come from a control transformer integrated into the line side of the service (main breaker) disconnect on the secondary of the transformer. There shall be an operable switch to isolate the meter from all voltage sources to facilitate removal and or replacement.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262726 WIRING DEVICES

WIRING DEVICES

A. Hubbell is the preferred manufacturer.

B. Shop drawings are required for all wiring devices.

C. All devices shall be Specification grade.

D. All switches shall be AC, quiet type rated 20A 120/277V.

E. All general purpose receptacles shall be rated 20A.

F. Receptacles and switches shall be side and back wiring type. Any wire connection shall be screw clamp type.

G. Receptacles and communication/data outlets shall be 18” AFF and 6” to center of device over counter top backsplash. In Tunnels, attic spaces, mechanical rooms install receptacles 42” aff.

H. Receptacles shall be provided on ground floor of stairwells and lobby.

I. Corridors shall be provided with duplex receptacles 35’ on center and a maximum of 15’ from the end of the corridor. These receptacles shall be on separate circuits from the room circuits.

J. Make provisions for receptacles in wall or floor for Podium in Lecture Halls.

K. Mechanical and electrical rooms shall typically be provided with one receptacle per wall.

L. Switches provided at roof hatches or where provided outside of rooms they are serving shall be provided with pilot lights (LED).

M. To reduce sound transmission wall outlet boxes shall not be installed back to back.

N. Faceplates are to be stainless steel or nylon – determination to be made via shop drawing submittals. Color selection to be made via shop drawing submittals.

O. Any GFCI outlets should not feed through to other outlets. No downstream protection.

P. GFCI receptacles shall be used in any location in which the device could potentially get wet or damp (i.e. All Science Labs)
Q. GFCI receptacles shall be installed in all mechanical rooms.

R. TVSS receptacles are not typically used.

S. See detail for pendant style wiring support using Kellum Grips.

T. All dimming control switches should be Lutron Slider or momentary push-button style. Allow for larger back boxes to accept dimmers and associated wiring.

U. Occupancy sensors shall be by Wattstopper, Sensor Switch or Lutron.

V. In wet locations or potentially wet locations, the devices should be weather tight while in use.

W. All mounting heights shall comply with ADA.

X. Electrical outlets should be installed with the grounding pin on top.

Y. All receptacles are to be tested to insure proper wiring and GFCI operation.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262813 FUSES

FUSES

A. UL classification fuses shall be used as required for coordination, time delay and current limitation requirements.

B. All fuses are to be non-renewable.

C. If fuses are specified, a complete set of spare fuses minimum 10% or three per type whichever is more, should be included with the project.

D. A fuse cabinet shall be provided to store spare fuses.

E. Use class RK1 or RK5, 200,000 AIC rated fuses for up to 600amp applications.

F. Where specified fuses for secondary service mains and feeders over 600amp shall be class L.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosed switch/breaker shall have lockable handle that interlocks with closed cover.

B. Enclosed switch/breaker shall be fully rated to interrupt full load running current of any connected motor loads and have current interrupt ratings that meet or exceed available fault currents (Series rated equipment is not acceptable).

C. Enclosed switch/breaker shall have internally mounted equipment ground kit.

D. For circuits with neutral conductor are used switch/breaker enclosure shall have a neutral kit.

E. The enclosures shall be Nema 1 or 12 in general areas, Nema 3R outdoors, Nema 4X in kitchen and in areas with corrosive environment.

F. Provide warning labeling per “Electrical System Studies” (Arc Flash labeling…)

G. Properly mount switches/breakers to structure at heights per ADA.

H. **Company Switch:** Company Switch breaker shall have a shunt trip mechanism by the SafeCam” System. The main breaker shall be tripped unless all outlets have a plug inserted in them. Breaker will also trip if access door to the connection chamber is open. The bottom of the enclosure shall have a hinged flap for load cable access. The flap shall be locked when the connection chamber is not being used. Outlets shall be SafeCam devices mounted on the bottom of the enclosure. The Company Switch shall be PBS/SP Type as manufactured by Union Connector Co.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262913 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Enclosed controllers shall have lockable handle that interlocks with closed cover.

B. Enclosed fused switch-breaker shall be fully rated to interrupt full load running current of any connected motor loads and have current interrupt ratings that meet or exceed available fault currents (Series rated equipment is not acceptable).

C. The enclosures shall be Nema 1 or 12 in general areas, Nema 3R outdoors.

D. Enclosures shall be mounted at 5' to operating handle.

E. The contactor shall be Nema rated.

F. Each motor starter shall have it’s own control power source for shunt trip voltage and or control power. The control circuit voltage should be 120V.

G. Consider the use motor circuit protectors or inverse time molded case breakers instead of fuses. If fuses are provided consider single phase protection relays. If fuses are used a spare fuse cabinet shall be provided and installed with spare fuses.

H. Hand/Off/Auto selecting switch, run buttons and off buttons all should have a push to test for all lamps (all test lamps should be L.E.D.).

I. Motor Starters shall have (2) N.C. and (2) N.O. auxiliary contacts minimum.

J. The contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.


DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262923 VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. **Check with mechanical System Specifications.** The Mechanical Engineers typically Select the preferred VFD manufacturers and have more input for this specification section.

B. Enclosed fused switch/breaker shall be fully rated to interrupt full load running current of any connected motor loads and have current interrupt ratings that meet or exceed available fault currents (Series rated equipment is not acceptable).

C. The enclosures shall be Nema 1 or 12 in general areas, Nema 3R outdoors.

D. Enclosures shall be mounted at 5’ to operating handle.

E. The contactor shall be Nema rated.

F. Each motor starter shall have it’s own control power source for shunt trip voltage and or control power. The control circuit voltage should be 120V.

G. Consider the use motor circuit protectors or inverse time molded case breakers instead of fuses. If fuses are provided consider single phase protection relays. If fuses are used a spare fuse cabinet shall be provided and installed with spare fuses.

H. Where a significant amount of load in a building electrical system is VFD powered motor loads or where there are sensitive electronic systems that cannot be isolated via transformers consider input line reactors.

I. The contractor shall provide coordination study, short circuit analysis, arc flash analysis and labeling. See “Electrical System Studies”.

---

Kent State University
Design Guidelines
Electrical & Telecommunications
July 2011
Page 1 of 1
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

263213 ENGINE GENERATORS

ENGINE GENERATORS

A. All generator sets shall be located to disperse exhaust fumes and noise without affecting the normal functions of the building and surrounding site. Specify a method of dampening vibrations and noise (sound attenuated residential grade mufflers) to acceptable levels. Ensure that the exhaust will not be re-entrained by nearby air intakes including adjacent buildings. In general exhaust stacks shall be run to a height 6-10’ above the highest roofline. Any exhaust piping run within a building should be insulated.

B. Consider emission control options and review final size with KSU so as to be able to verify compliance with air emission permits.

C. Generator and Prime mover shall be direct-coupled.

D. A diesel fuel systems must be used. A hard surface or drive shall be within 50’ of generator to allow access for fueling trucks.

E. A double wall tank with leak detection and sized for 24hrs of run time at full load. The EC shall provide fueling of the unit and provide fuel for the required testing. They shall top it off before it is turned over to the University.

F. There shall be an electronic isochronous governor and controls. The genset controller shall provide all NFPA 110 level 1 outputs and two (2) user configurable form C dry contact outputs. These outputs will be for “generator running” and one for a “general failure/alarm”.

G. Controller shall have an Ethernet communication port and the EC shall provide a network cable from the generator to the teledata closet within the building.

H. The controller shall also have a time clock and calendar for time and date stamping of events.

I. A software package for generator/transfer switch interface via remote location shall be provided along with all necessary communication cabling.

J. The motor driven generator shall be self cooled. The manufacturer shall install isolation valves to allow for flushing and replacement of components. Manufacturer shall provide Shell Extended life (50/50 premix) coolant.

K. Equipped with a circuit breaker with shunt trip capability.
L. The battery charger shall be put on the emergency panel.

M. Shall utilize 12V heavy duty commercial grade lead acid type. Manufacturer shall incorporate a rotary style disconnect to disconnect the battery and charger from the engine.

N. A block heater shall be provided along with a battery heater if installed outdoors.

O. Generator enclosures shall be sound attenuated and contain insulation with maximum 75db at full load at a distance of 23 feet.

P. A 2 hour full load test shall be provided manufacturer shall provide a loadbank (sized for generator full load) for the test.

Q. Steel reinforced concrete pad that extends 24” from generator on all sides.

R. Controller shall be capable of measuring and displaying three phase true rms values for AC voltage (all phases), AC current (all phases and neutral), kW, Frequency, DC battery voltage etc… The controller shall also log run-time.

S. EC shall provide a #18/2 shielded cable from the generator controller (general alarm contact (NC)) to the Building Automation Control Panel.

T. KSU requires a complete set of full installation/operations/maintenance/repair manuals not just O&M manuals.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

263323 CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

A. Diesel powered generators are preferred.

B. Do not use Central Battery Equipment without consulting KSU Engineers, these systems are generally not preferred.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

263353 STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A. All UPS devices must be active type. The UPS shall automatically provide continuous regulated AC power to critical loads under normal and abnormal conditions. The UPS shall convert the incoming AC input power to DC power for the inverter and for charging of the batteries.

B. Inverter output shall be synchronized with the bypass AC power source.

C. The UPS shall consist of a Pulse Width Modulated power factor correcting, transistorized-type rectifier design utilizing insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBTs).

D. The rectifier/battery charger shall have sufficient capacity to support a fully loaded inverter and recharge the battery to 95% of its full capacity.

E. The input of the UPS shall be protected with a circuit breaker with a shunt trip coil.

F. The UPS shall have a DC protective device to isolate the battery system.

G. The UPS output shall also be protected with a circuit breaker.

H. The UPS design shall comply with IEEE-519 as it related to harmonics at point of common coupling of UPS and building electrical system.

I. Sealed batteries with a minimum 10 year life expectancy.

J. If wet cell batteries are provided (consult KSU engineers) they shall have a 20 year life expectancy and a separate battery room shall be provided with adequate ventilation and cooling. Wet cell batteries shall be housed in a clear case.

K. The UPS shall have communication capabilities with remote monitoring devices.

L. The UPS controller shall monitor and display all phase voltages and currents including the neutral.

M. The controller shall have two sets of configurable form C contacts that will change state in various alarm conditions.

N. This device should have the ability to provide power conditioning to correct for harmonics, under-voltage, over-voltage, etc.
O. The KSU standard rack mounted UPS is APC brand Model No. SU2200RMXLNET.
The input cord cap must be NEMA 5-20P.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

263533 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION EQUIPMENT

POWER FACTOR CORRECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Review with KSU engineer whether or not any secondary voltage power factor correction is required. It may not be desired in most locations because university generates most of it’s own power and there are some medium voltage capacitor banks already in place.

B. If installed a solid state microprocessor based automatic controller shall be utilized.

C. Controller shall have communication capabilities.

D. The controller shall have programmable alarm outputs two sets of form C dry contacts.

E. Shall consist of multiple contactors (Use Vacuum switches) that the controller will bring on/off line to achieve the target power factor.

F. The capacitors shall be protected by fuses. The controller shall have a monitoring system to check for blown fuses and there shall be an alarm (visual and audible) that activates when there is a blown fuse.

G. EC shall provide a spare set of fuses for capacitor bank.

H. Capacitors shall be individually fuses. Each capacitor shall have an internal discharge resistor.

I. Capacitor circuit shall also contain reactors on each stage to minimize inrush and transients due to capacitor switching.

J. The enclosure shall have a key interlock system that will not allow access to the capacitors until all power is disconnected and the capacitors are grounded and discharged.

K. The controller shall display target power factor, actual power factor, steps energized, step delay, all phase voltages and currents, real and reactive currents, voltage harmonic distortion, over voltage, and other alarms.

L. Controller shall also monitor for neutral unbalance.

M. Controller shall have manual override (hand/off/auto) on each of the stages.

N. Controller enclosure shall have a thermostatically controlled exhaust fan and strip heaters.
O. All wiring shall consist of copper conductors and or bus.

P. The enclosure doors shall all be padlockable.

Q. Provide CTs for installation on phase and neutral conductors.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

263600 TRANSFER SWITCHES

TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. University prefers the use of closed transition type transfer switches with a make before break manual bypass and isolation switch.

B. University prefers the 3 pole transfer switch.

C. Typically utilize transfer switches manufactured by Caterpillar, Kohler, Onan/Cummins and Russelectric.

D. Transfer switch shall have remote monitoring and control capabilities (Ethernet) including PC software that will be provided to the university.

E. Shall have three phase voltage and current sensing.

F. The load-test switch shall be a maintained switch not a momentary switch.

G. Transfer override switch will override automatic retransfer control depending on the position of an external switch (maintained switch contacts).

H. The manual switching of transfer switch shall be capable of being manually switched under load.

I. Switch shall have two (2) sets of dry form C contacts that will change state on alarm and ATS transfer.

J. Switch shall have in-phase Monitoring (synch relay) for more precise transfer timing.

K. Switch shall have adjustable time delays for multiple purposes (delay transfer, delay retransfer, etc…)

L. Switch shall have a test switch to simulate normal source failure

M. Switch shall have Source – available indicator lights.

N. A #18/2 shielded cable will be installed from the transfer switch (NC status contact) to the building automation panel (typically located in the mechanical room).

O. Typically the transfer switch will be purchased with the generator as a packaged item.

A. Local and remote monitoring is required via Ethernet.
B. Adjustable program functions for automatic periodic testing (no load and load).

C. 3-phase sensing.

D. Voltage and frequency sensing of Normal and Emergency sources.

E. Minimal of two (2) normally closed contacts available for monitoring transfer switch status (including load transfer to emergency power indication).
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

264113 LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Lightning protection shall be installed for every new building, addition or roofing project. It shall also be considered for existing buildings undergoing large scale renovations.

B. All lightning protection design must meet UL96A and NFPA78. Contractor must apply for and receive U.L. Master Label Certification.

C. Witchey Lightning Rod Company and Western Reserve Lightning Protection Company have been used successfully in the past to perform design and build projects.

D. Grounding connections shall be made using a permanently effective with high compression fittings or with exothermic welds.

E. All non-current carrying metallic structure/framing within 12’ of lightning protection conductors shall be grounded.

F. Typically utilize solid air terminals with the proper stranded cable. These air terminals shall typically extend 2’ above roof or equipment.

G. Protection should be provided at the perimeter of all buildings and on top of any equipment that extends above the perimeter elevation.

H. Air terminals shall be copper.

I. Down conductors shall be protected by sleeving in sch80 PVC from below grade to 72” above finished grade.

J. There shall be multiple downwires with connections to ground rods at the base of the building. Rods shall be copper 5/8” diameter x 10’ long.

K. There shall be one connection to the building grounding electrode system at the MDP.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

264200 CATHODIC PROTECTION

CATHODIC PROTECTION

A. When such protection is deemed appropriate the service shall include planning, testing and installation of cathodic protection system for underground piping (Water, Fire protection, Force Main, and gas lines).

B. The system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations and any other equipment required for a complete operating system.

C. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure.

D. One year maintenance and warranty period with quarterly test/inspections.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

264313 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPRESSION LOW VOLTAGE

TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPRESSION LOW VOLTAGE

A. Surge Protection Devices shall comply with UL1449.

B. TVSS should be considered at MDP for every building and at every panel that will have critical electronic loads connected to it (teledata equipment racks, servers, etc).

C. TVSS devices should be incorporated into the panel or as close as is practical to the panel that it is protecting.

D. The TVSS unit must be able to be serviced or replaced without interrupting power to the panel.

E. Shall be of modular design with field replaceable modules.

F. Shall contain fuses rated 200kA interrupting rating.

G. Shall contain integral disconnect switch.

H. Shall be constructed with copper bus.

I. Shall have LED indicator lamps for power and protection status.

J. Local and remote monitoring functions are required. Shall have audible alarm with silence switch that will activate upon failure of surge module or fuse. Shall have form C contacts for remote monitoring. Contacts shall change state upon failure of surge module or fuse.

K. Six digit transient event counter.

L. Peak Single –Impulse Surge rating of 240kA

M. 800V for 480/277V systems

N. 400V for 208Y/120V systems

O. Panelboard Supression can be non-modular connected to 3pole breaker in panelboard. Utilize 3pole breaker for isolation of surge suppressor modules. Peak Single-Impulse rating of 120kA.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

INTERIOR LIGHTING

A. Design using the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) Lighting Handbook as a guide for lighting levels. Design must also comply with energy conservation codes such as ASHRAE 90.1 + 20%.

B. Foot-candle calculations, including IES test data and IES files, photometric values, and design parameters (including which walls have what reflectance on them) are to be presented to KSU Engineer for approval.

C. All office, classroom, restroom, lecture hall, corridor, etc. spaces will have some form of occupancy sensor device (wall switch or ceiling sensor).

D. In some of the common areas in the paths of egress there will be a few night lights (top of stairwell, long corridors, etc…) (total emergency lighting shall be not less than 10% but not more than 50% of total lighting).

E. Mechanical and electrical rooms should have timers for the majority of the lighting with a few night lights. The night lights would burn 24/7.

F. In utility rooms such as mechanical room, electrical room, teledata rooms, tunnels etc specify the standard surface mount vapor-tight fixtures (Metalux or Lithonia, Day-Brite).

G. Fixtures should be located in such a way that they are accessible for maintenance and replacement.

H. Fixtures will not be air-supply type they will be static.

I. A minimum amount of varying lamp types should be utilized on each project.

J. 4100K color rendering lamps are preferred.

K. Where dimming systems are necessary utilize the standard T8 (32W), T5(28 or 54W) or compact fluorescent lamp types.

L. Where simple switching is utilized such as in corridors consider the lower wattage (28W, 25W) long life (30,000+ hrs) T8 lamps.

M. Applications utilizing incandescent lamp types shall be used only as last resort and if possible consider LED lamp source for these. Use must be justifiable and approved by KSU engineer.
N. Emergency lighting shall be provided per NFPA and as a minimum in a percentage of fixtures in all corridors, stairwells, large lecture halls, public restrooms, and other areas where you would have to pass through more than one door to exit into the egress corridor.

O. Emergency lighting shall consist of a percentage of fixtures tied into the building generator if one is available. These emergency fixtures would be circuited as a night light or through an emergency transfer device such as GTD-20 manufactured by Bodine.

P. A percentage of emergency lighting fixtures can also be comprised of stand-alone light fixtures with integral battery backup. These devices shall have self diagnostics, a battery charging circuit, and a push to test button. Lamp source shall be LED (Gilbert Inc). Emergency battery ballasts installed within light fixtures are acceptable where aesthetics is an issue, these shall be as manufactured by “Bodine”.

Q. Tandem or cross ballasting of adjacent fixtures shall be permitted only if fixtures are directly connected to each other.

R. Only program start fully rated electronic ballasts with less than 10% harmonic distortion are acceptable for non-dimmed fluorescent lamps.

S. All exit signs shall be L.E.D. type with integral battery charger, self testing diagnostics and a push to test button.

T. All fixtures should be supported on multiple sides (4 corners for 2x2 or 2x4 recessed fixtures) from the building structure. The lights are not to be supported by the suspended ceiling grid. The support wires should be installed by the Contractor installing the suspended ceiling.

U. Where enough ambient light is available and dimming ballasts are required, our typical lighting control system for general classroom applications will be the Lutron Eco System (intelligent ballasts) utilizing occupancy sensor(s) and daylight sensor(s) with a multi-button switch at entrance and one at teaching station. Where there is not enough ambient lighting and or dimming is not required in general classrooms, program start ballasts with occupancy sensors shall be used with multiple zone switching wired so that the first row or two of lights controlled separately than the remainder of the room. There shall be a switch at the door and one at the teaching station.

V. All classrooms, offices, lecture halls, and most common areas shall utilize occupancy sensors. Our standard occupancy sensors are by Watt-Stopper and Sensor-Switch. These sensors shall be wired downstream of light switch and set to turn lights if unoccupied for more than 20 minutes.
W. If natural light is abundant in the room then a daylight harvesting sensor shall be installed.

X. For larger classrooms with AV equipment the lighting scenes are typically setup as 1 – all lights on 100%, 2 – projector or overhead presentation where lights in room are dimmed down to about 50% and front row of lights are turned off, 3 – All lights set to 75%, 4- All lights set to 50%, 5 – All lights set to 20-30% and an off button. A Lutron system RS232 interface will be provided to tie the AV system and lighting control together.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

265561 THEATRICAL LIGHTING

THEATRICAL LIGHTING

A. Design using the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) Lighting Handbook as a guide for lighting levels. Design must also comply with energy conservation codes such as ASHRAE 90.1 plus 20% more efficiency.

B. Approved manufacturer’s of Theatrical Dimming Systems are “Electronics Diversified” and “Strand Lighting”.

C. Large dimmer racks shall be isolated from building electrical system with an isolation transformer.

D. Dimmer bays shall incorporate appropriate ducting to provide forced air cooling for each dimmer.

E. The dimmer bank shall be of dead-front construction.

F. The dimmer bank shall contain an integral fully rated circuit breaker.

G. The dimmer shall be microprocessor controlled with SCRs, MOVs, be networkable, accept multiple DMX-512 inputs, have multiple wallstation interfaces for scene selections, a master control station for setting the various scenes, an integral astronomic time clock, and have RS232 communication capability. System software shall be provided.

H. Provide a Stage Lighting Console with Channel Faders, Bump Buttons, Faders, crossfaders, scene/Load keys, master blackout switch, keypad controls, etc.

I. Connector strips shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel wireway with removable covers, terminal compartments at either end and shall contain pressure type terminals for connection to feeder. Shall have mounting straps to secure to various size pipe (2” O.D. typ). It shall contain labeled pre-wired receptacles at regular intervals as needed. Wire shall be stranded copper with 125 deg C, cross-linked polyethylene.

J. Pigtails on fixtures typically factory wired 36” made of hard usage rubber with strain relief.

K. Pipe for pipe battens typically schedule 40 black iron 1-1/2”ID painted black.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

265600 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

A. Design using the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) Lighting Handbook as a guide for lighting levels. Design must also comply with energy conservation codes such as ASHRAE 90.1 plus 20% more efficiency.
   1) Primary Walkways – 2FC avg., 0.5 FC min.
   2) Secondary Walkways – 1FC avg., 0.25FC min
   3) Primary Streets - 2FC avg., 0.677FC min.
   4) Parking Lots – 1FC avg., 0.25FC min.
   5) High Activity Outdoor Parking 2.4FC avg., 0.6FC min.

B. KSU’s standard light source for exterior lighting is metal halide.

C. KSU prefers to control outdoor lighting via photocell to a contactor with a hand/off/auto selector switch. An astronomic time clock can be used for control of accent lighting but not for security lighting.

D. In special cases it may be suggested that we shall utilize the Kent State University Building Automation and Control System (Johnson Controls) contacts to interface the lighting control system allowing BACC to over ride and/or load shed non-emergency exterior lighting.

E. All new lighting contactors shall have Hand/Off/Auto Switches with pilot lights.

F. Typically utilize 277V for exterior lighting.

G. Poles shall be limited to 35’ in height including base.

H. Pole/fixture location shall be such that servicing is made possible, glare into adjacent windows is avoided and light spillage to adjacent areas (wetlands, greenhouses, etc..) is avoided.

I. KSU does **not** allow for in-ground fixtures in paved/concrete walkway areas (sidewalks, driveways, patio, etc…). However if may be used sparingly in landscaped bed areas.

J. KSU typically installs an in-ground pullbox at each pole/fixture location. All splices within the in-ground pullboxes shall be made watertight with gel filled enclosures.

K. KSU standard outdoor general walkway lighting preference is a King Luminare Washington Series with Stresscrete pole or Architectural Area Lighting with Stresscrete
Pole. See drawings for standard quazite, pole and base details. *Refer to KSU Standard details.*

L. Refer to specifications on conductors, cables and splicing requests for outdoor lighting feeders. Or standard conduit is schedule 40 PVC buried 24” below finished grade with THWN insulated conductors. Conductors are to be sized by also considering future growth and voltage drop calculations.

M. Spun reinforced concrete poles with integral bases are preferred (StressCrete). Aluminum and steel poles have been used successfully here at KSU. Do not use fiberglass poles or hinged poles.

N. Any convenience receptacles located in or near outdoor fixtures or on poles must be GFCI protected and approved for wet location with a hinged cover and shall be painted to match the surface in which they are mounted. The convenience receptacles are to be energized continuously and not be connected to a lighting contactor.
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

265668 EXTERIOR ATHLETIC LIGHTING

EXTERIOR ATHLETIC LIGHTING

A. Design using the NCAA Best Lighting Practices along with any applicable Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) Lighting Handbook recommendations

B. Consider Horizontal, Vertical light levels and Uniformity for each of the various sporting events that are to be played at the location.

C. Consider implementing 10-25 year warranties/maintenance agreements due to specialized equipment required to maintain fixtures at the high elevations.

D. Poles should be constructed of galvanized steel. All exposed components shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and or coated to help prevent corrosion. All exposed hardware shall be stainless steel. All exposed aluminum shall be powder coated with high performance polyester.

E. All outdoor structures shall be equipped with lightning protection meeting NFPA 780.

F. Foundation drawings shall be stamped by a licensed engineer also taking into consideration wind load strength.

G. Soil samples shall be taken and a geotechnical report provided.

H. Fixtures shall be individually fused and lockable disconnects shall be provided at each pole at a height of 8’ AFF.

I. KSU’s standard light source for Athletic lighting is metal halide.

J. All conductors above grade shall be enclosed in rigid metallic conduit.

K. All conductors throughout system shall be copper.

L. There shall be some form of timed lighting control of the field lights with manual overrides and remote monitoring capabilities.

M. Typically utilize 277V for exterior lighting.

N. Extreme care shall be taken to minimize light spillage and glare onto any adjoining properties. Poles shall be located so that they are accessible.
O. KSU typically installs in-ground pullbox around the perimeter feeding the light poles. All splices within the in-ground pullboxes shall be made watertight with gel filled enclosures.

P. Refer to specifications on conductors, cables and splicing requests for outdoor lighting feeders. Or standard conduit is schedule 40 PVC buried 24” below finished grade with THWN insulated conductors. Conductors are to be sized by also considering future growth and voltage drop calculations.

Q. Upon substantial completion illumination measurements shall be taken by Manufacturer’s Representative at various points on the playing field per IESNA RP-6-01 Appendix B.
DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111 DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. The fire alarm system work is to be bid by the electrical contractor, but the specifications and drawings are to be written such that the fire alarm system work is bid as three alternates. The Base bid specification is to be written around a Simplex system, the first alternate is for a Notifier system. The supplier of the Notifier system equipment shall be NESCO (Notifier Engineered System Company) certified. The second alternate will be for an Edwards system. This will give the university the flexibility to pick any of the lowest bidders for any given alternate.

B. All fire alarm main panels shall have an additional printer port installed in the main FACP utilizing RS-232.

C. A $5,000.00 allowance shall be carried by the electrical contractor for interface of the fire alarm system to the university public address system.

D. All new fire alarm systems shall have voice capability and the Consulting Engineer shall pay special attention to latest audibility requirements. More audible notification devices at lower wattage taps

E. All fastening hardware shall be tamper proof.

F. All devices shall be red with white lettering.

G. Manufacturer shall provide various adaptor skirts

H. The fire alarm control panel shall be an addressable, microprocessor based fire alarm system with initiating devices, notification appliances and monitoring and control devices. The system must have the ability to receive an auxiliary input from the university’s public address system and then utilize the fire alarm system amplifier and speakers to transmit the message throughout the building.

I. The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing instructions and operating sequences as necessary. The system must be capable of on-site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory.

a. The system shall provide a means to recall alarms and trouble conditions in a chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history.
b. Transmission to Remote Central Station: Automatically route alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to the University’s central monitoring system (Radionics 6600 Alarm receiver located in the Stockdale Building). FACP shall be equipped with a serial DACT. Every monitored and controlled point to report via the serial DACT to the third university’s central monitoring system. DACT shall be configured to simultaneously dial both a KSU line (5 digit extension) and an outside line (business type multidigit extension(8-1-800-XXX-XXXX)).

c. FACP shall have the capability to provide remote access through a dial-up service modem using the public switched telephone system or a private switched telephone system.

J. Drill Switch: a manual evacuation switch shall be provided to operate the notification appliances without causing other control circuits to be activated.

K. Walk-test: the system shall have the capability of 8 programmable pass code protected one- person testing groups, such that only a portion of the system need to be disabled during testing. The actuation of the “enable one person test” program at the control unit shall activate the “one-person testing mode as follows:

a. The city circuit connection and suppression release circuits shall be bypassed for the testing group.

b. Control relay functions associated to one of the 8 testing groups shall be bypassed.

c. The control unit shall indicate a trouble condition.

d. The alarm activation of any initiating device in the testing group shall cause the audible notification appliances to sound a voice announcement to identify the device.

e. The unit shall automatically reset itself after signaling is complete.

f. Any momentary opening of an initiating or notification appliance circuit wiring shall cause the audible signals to voice announce sound for 4 seconds indicating the trouble condition.

L. Amplifier:
FACP shall have voice capabilities with pre-recorded digital messages. The system shall be configured to allow voice paging. The operator shall be able to make announcements via a push-to-talk paging microphone over the pre-selected speakers.

a. The digital messages shall include a tornado/severs weather message.
b. The FACP shall allow for silencing of audible notification devices while visual notification devices continue to run.

M. Pull – stations - All pull stations will be double action (push-pull) with “stoppers” installed over them where required and/or requested.

N. Smoke Detectors - Shall be individually monitored for calibration, sensitivity and alarm condition. The FACP shall maintain a moving average of the sensor’s smoke chamber value to automatically compensate for dust, dirt, etc. Shall indicate when a sensor needs cleaning.

O. All room smoke detectors will have sounder bases.

P. Battery - The FACP system shall have battery backup sized to provide at minimum 4 hours of normal supervisory mode and then 15 minutes of alarm operation.

   a. Expansion:
      Audio & visual circuits to be installed to 75% of maximum capacity to allow for future expansion.

Q. Visual notification devices shall be synchronized.

R. Amplifiers shall be sized for minimum 25% expansion.

S. All cabinets to be sized for 25% expansion.

T. Wiring:
   System connections for initiating (signaling) circuits and notification appliance circuits shall be class b.

U. Circuit faults shall be indicated by trouble signal to the FACP.

V. All duct detectors shall have a “remote test station” with an alarm led, reset capability and a test switch. This RTS shall be located remote from the detector in an accessible location approved by the KSU fire marshal.

W. All duct smoke detector shall have a remote test station. The remote test station shall have an alarm LED, reset capability and a test switch. The remote test station shall be located remote from the detector in an accessible location approved by the KSU fire marshal.

X. The fire alarm system shall be tested in its entirety prior to the final acceptance test. This “pre-test” shall be scheduled and witnessed by the university fire marshal. Once the university fire marshal ok’s the system then the contractor shall schedule the final acceptance test with the state fire marshal. The fire alarm system manufacturer’s technician, the electrical contractor and the university fire marshal will be required to
be present for both system tests. When testing is complete the manufacturer shall turn over a copy of the FACP program and along with the as-built device list to university fire marshal.
Specifications

Conductor Size: 350-37 kcmil
Insulation Thickness: .220" EPR
Tape Shield: .005" COPPER
Single Jacket Thickness: .080" CPE
Single O.D.: 1387"
Ground Conductor: 1X #2-7 AWG
Armor Thickness: .030" ALUMINUM
Jacket Thickness: .085" FR-PVC
Approximate O.D.: 3.483"
Approximate Weight: 7265 LBS/MFT

Subject: 3/C, BARE COPPER CONDUCTOR, EPR INSULATION, BARE COPPER TAPE SHIELD (25% LAP), BLACK CPE JACKET ON INDIVIDUALS, FILLERS, BARE COPPER GROUND WIRE, BINDER, ALUMINUM INTERLOCKED ARMOR, FLAME RETARDANT RED PVC JACKET OVERALL, 15KV 133%.

Date: 03/23/08  By: JPW  Scale: NONE  DWG. 09-QE000955
MEDIUM VOLTAGE ONE CONDUCTOR EPR CABLE

CATALOG SPEC: CT1-13ET
CT RATING for Sizes 1/0 and Larger

Southwire Internet Catalog Sec. 36 p. 4

1/C, 15KV, 220 MIL EPR, 133%, SHIELDED, FRPVC JACKET, CT RATED, MV-105

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>INSULATION THICKNESS</th>
<th>STOCK NUMBER</th>
<th>COPPER WEIGHT/MFT</th>
<th>SHIPPING WEIGHT/MFT</th>
<th>OVERALL DIAMETER (in.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-36-38-89</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>.995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-59-89-89</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>841</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-59-97-89</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>957</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-11-89</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-29-89</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>1.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-37-89</td>
<td>1081</td>
<td>1828</td>
<td>1.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-45-89</td>
<td>1544</td>
<td>2382</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-52-89</td>
<td>2316</td>
<td>3385</td>
<td>1.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>220 MILS</td>
<td>95-60-60-89</td>
<td>3204</td>
<td>4295</td>
<td>1.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Need +25% overlap on tape-shield

CATALOG SPEC: CT1-21ET

Southwire Internet Catalog Sec. 36 p. 8

1C, 35KV, 420 MIL EPR, 133% SHIELDED, FRPVC JACKET, CT-RATED, MV105

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>INSULATION THICKNESS</th>
<th>STOCK NUMBER</th>
<th>COPPER WEIGHT/MFT</th>
<th>SHIPPING WEIGHT/MFT</th>
<th>OVERALL DIAMETER (in.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>420 MILS</td>
<td>89-00-65-89</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>1311</td>
<td>1.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>420 MILS</td>
<td>89-00-66-89</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>1886</td>
<td>1.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>420 MILS</td>
<td>89-00-67-89</td>
<td>1081</td>
<td>2536</td>
<td>1.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>420 MILS</td>
<td>89-00-68-89</td>
<td>1544</td>
<td>3142</td>
<td>2.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UniShield®
EPR/Copper Wire Shield/CPE, Medium-Voltage Power, Shielded
15kV, UL Type MV-105, 133% Ins. Level, 220 Mil

Product Construction
Conductor:
- 2 AWG BMS 1000 tinned annealed bare copper stranded Class 4 strand

Extruded Strand Shield (ESS):
- Extruded thermost semi-conducting stress-control layer over conductor

Insulation:
- Elastomer Polyethylene Rubber (EPR) insulation colored to contrast with black conducting shield layers

Composite Insulation Shield and Jacket:
- Six corrugated copper clad steel wires embossed in composite layers of semi-conducting thermoplastic copolymer and semi-conducting black Flame-Resistant Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE)

Print:
- GENERAL CABLE CORP (MANUFACTURER) LIME LIGHTNING BOLT SYMBOL 15kV EPR INSULATION MV-105 (UL) 1500 VAC INSULATION LEVEL SUN DEP FOR CT USE (A) SEGMENTAL FOOTNOTE MARK "FOR CT USE"

Applications:
- Installed in a broad range of commercial, industrial and utility projects such as pulp and paper mills, petrochemical plants, steel mills, textile mills, water and sewage treatment facilities, environmental protection systems, railroads, mines and fossil fuel utility generating stations
- Suitable for use in wet or dry locations when installed in accordance with NEC
- For use in aerial, conduit, open tray and underground duct installations
- For use in direct burial if installed in a system with a grounded conductor that is in close proximity, and conforms with NEC 200(A) (1) (b)

Features:
- Rated at 105°C
- Reduced conductor size and shield system provides the smallest premium medium-voltage shielded power cable with full insulation
- Smaller outer dimensions reduce the size of duct required or increase the ampacity per duct
- All features contribute to faster and easier installation
- Superior cold bend and cold impact performance
- Stable and constant shield short circuit performance

Compliance:
- National Electrical Code (NEC)
- UL 1072
- CSA 73-55/CSA W/C4
- IEC 60852-5

Packaging:
- Material cut to length and shipped in non-returnable wood cases. Lengths in excess of 10,000 ft. are packed on returnable steel reels that require a deposit
- Extra charges apply for cuts less than 1000 ft. lagging, pulling eyes, parallelizing and equalizing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATALOG</th>
<th>WASHER VOLT</th>
<th>NOMINAL SIZE</th>
<th>DIAMETER</th>
<th>MIN.</th>
<th>MAX.</th>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15kV, UL TYPE MV-105, 133% INS. LEVEL, 220 MILS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Non-stock item, minimum run required. Please consult Customer Service for price and delivery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>COND. NO.</th>
<th>AWG (ft/1000)</th>
<th>MIN.</th>
<th>MAX.</th>
<th>DRAIN WIRE</th>
<th>DIAMETER</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>COPPER WEIGHT</th>
<th>AMPLITUDE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19161.675020</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>23.88</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675100</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>25.91</td>
<td>734</td>
<td>1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675200</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>27.18</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>1259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675300</td>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>28.45</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>1458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675400</td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>29.72</td>
<td>1151</td>
<td>1716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675500</td>
<td>5/0</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>31.00</td>
<td>1326</td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675600</td>
<td>6/0</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>32.30</td>
<td>1458</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675700</td>
<td>7/0</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>33.70</td>
<td>1591</td>
<td>2122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675800</td>
<td>8/0</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>35.10</td>
<td>1734</td>
<td>2462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.675900</td>
<td>9/0</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.42</td>
<td>36.50</td>
<td>1868</td>
<td>2750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19161.676000</td>
<td>10/0</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>38.00</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>2933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This stock item, minimum run required. Please consult Customer Service for price and delivery.

Note: All sizes smaller than 150 AWG do not include "FOR CT USE"
CONCRETE COLLAR

PROVIDE END BELLS ON CONDUITS

PEA GRAVEL OR CRUSHED STONE

SPICE BOX DETAIL
NO SCALE

APPROX 48" BFG.

MAINTAIN BUILT BANK AT APPROX 48" BFG.

SPICE BOX: STACKABLE - 2 BOXES REQ.
QUARTZ # LG3672BA36 WITH COVER #1
#563672HA11-26 PROVIDE CONCRETE COLLAR
NEW MANHOLE NOTES

1. PROVIDE PRECAST FLUSH TO GRADE 6'6" X 9'11" X 6'14" MANHOLE WITH ACCESSORIES AS INDICATED. MANHOLE TO WITHSTAND H-20 LOADING IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHO.

2. PROVIDE 18" BEDDING UNDER VAULT, 1½" GRAY GRAVEL. GRAVEL SHALL EXTEND OUT 24-36" ON ALL SIDES.

3. BILCO TYPE "GCM" 36" X 36" ALUMINUM ACCESS DOOR WITH PANIC HARDWARE, STANDARD REMOVABLE TURN HANDLE, REMOVABLE PLUG LOCKSET. PROVIDE LOCK AND KEYING PER KSU STANDARD (CORBIN RUSSWICH MORTISE CYLINDER, 5642-8 PIN KEYWAY). DOOR TO BE CAST INTO MANHOLE. DOOR SHALL BE MIN 1/4" AL DIAMOND PLATE. TYPICAL 1 OF 2. DOOR SHALL HAVE "ELECTRIC" LOCK.

4. GROUT (NON SHRINK) ALL JOINTS IN WALLS AND DUCT ENTRANCES TO PROVIDE A WATERPROOF STRUCTURE. INSTALL 1½" DOWNS BETWEEN SUCHEKANK & MANHOLE; ALL CONDUITS ENTERING MH SHALL HAVE BELL END FITTINGS.

5. 1" DIAMETER STEEL, REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE MANHOLE STEPS 18" WIDE, 12" ON CENTERS. STARTING AT 12" DOWN FROM ACCESS DOOR TO WITHIN 12" OF FLOOR.

6. 12" GRAVEL SWAMP, FUR SLOPED TO DRAIN TO SWAMP. PROVIDE ROCK SWAMP 2'-0" DEEP, 3" DIAMETER CENTERED BENEATH SWAMP HOLE.

7. PULLING RINGS

8. HEAVY DUTY NON METALLIC 14" CABLE RACKS. RACK STANCHION SHALL BE SECURED TO WALL WITH CONCRETE ANCHORS. ADJUST RACKS TO ACCOMMODATE THE CABLES FROM THE VARIOUS DUCTS. TYPICAL OF & ALL HARDWARE SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL.

9. 1" OPENINGS IN CONCRETE BASE WITH 3/4" X 10" GROUND ROD. ATTACH TO GROUND CONDUCTOR WITH 4/0 COPPER.

10. EC SHALL INSTALL THESE 5" SCH 40 PVC CONDUITS OUT FROM MH AND INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUITS STUBBED OUT FROM STOPPER/JOHNSON CONSTRUCTION SITE. THESE CONDUITS SHALL ALSO BE ENCASED IN CONCRETE.

11. MANHOLE SHALL HAVE TWO COATS OF WATERPROOF SEALER APPLIED INSIDE AND OUT.

12. 6" COMPACTION GRANULAR LEVELING COURSE (DOT #604 CRUSHED LIMESTONE).

13. INSTALL GRANULAR FILL ON ALL FOUR SIDES TO WITHIN 24" OF TOP.

TYPICAL REQUIRED MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION

DESIGN GUIDE 260543
TYP MANHOLE DETAIL
DATE: 01-14-2010

KENT STATE UNIVERSITY
OFFICE OF THE UNIVERSITY ARCHITECT
SPLICING CONNECTOR (BLACKBURN WR9, BRUNDY YPC2ABU OR EQUAL) ENCAPSULATED WITH A RAYCHEM GEL ENCLOSURE

HEAVY DUTY BOLTED COVER QUAKIZte PART #PG1324HA00 (OR EQUAL), WITH LOGO "LIGHTING".

FLUSH TO GRADE INGROUND PULLBOX 13" X 24" WITH OPEN BOTTOM QUAKIZte PART #PG1324BA12 (OR EQUAL).

RED 2" WIDE WARNING TAPE WITH ALUMINUM CORE ABOVE ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS.

MIN 3/4" SCH40 PVC CONDUIT, CONDUIT TO EXTEND 3" ABOVE GRAVEL TYP.

6" OF GRAVEL OR CRUSHED ROCK FOR DRAINAGE PURPOSES. EXTEND GRAVEL 4" BEYOND EDGE OF BOX.

UNDISTURBED EARTH MATERIAL

SPLICE BOX INSTALLATION DETAIL
NO SCALE

DESIGN GUIDE 260543
STD SMALL INGROUND PULLBOX

KENT STATE UNIVERSITY
OFFICE OF THE UNIVERSITY ARCHITECT

DATE: 01-14-2010
PB-2
REQUIRED DUCTBANK CONSTRUCTION

EC SHALL RAKE RED DYE INTO TOP 1" OF ODOT CLASS F CONCRETE

GRADE

2" - 6" MINIMUM COVER

1/2" SCH40 PVC WITH #12AWG (TRACER)

RE-INFORCING RODS (2, #4 REBAR RUN PARALLEL WITH CONDUIT ENTIRE LENGTH)

#3 TIES AT 24" O.C. TYP

CARLON NON-METALLIC SNAP-LOC SPACER (EVERY 8') TO ENSURE 3" CONCRETE COVER ALL SIDES

5" PVC, SCH 40 DUCTS ENCASED IN CONCRETE
PADMOUNT TRANSFORMER NOTES

1. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 1" SOFTIMP CLASS 4000 FLANGE CLAMP CONNECTORS WITH TEST POINT INPUT, PLUG TOP, AND CABLE ADAPTER HUBBELL (FR4200L0U-100) OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT. TO SMALLER APARTMENT ACCESSORIES, SUCH AS PULLS, SHIELD GROUNDS, LIMIT, BOX, CABLE SHRINK TO GROUND BUS WIRE CONDUCTORS, TYPE 6.

2. PROVIDE AND INSTALL FAULT INDOOR ON PER PHASE. THE FAULT INDICATOR SHALL PROVIDE A DISPLAY AFTER THE CABLE IS PLUGGED. THE FAULT INDICATOR SHALL BE SET AT THE ROUTE OF THE GROUND BUS WIRE CONDUCTORS. GROUND BUS WIRE CONDUCTORS SHALT BE INSTALLATION FROM THE GROUND BUS WIRE CONDUCTORS.

3. EC SHALL INSTALL SURFACE ARRESTER ON PER CABLE. EC SHALL USE A 20KV CLAMP, 66-1000 WATT WITHE DIVIDED VA RATING, ELBOW ARRESTER HUBBELL (HE2100S) OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT. THE ELBOW ARRESTER SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE BACK OF THE SURFACE ARRESTER LEAD WIRE, A 20KV VA RATING, RESTRICTED TOP PLUG HUBBELL (HE2100S) OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT.

4. RADIUS (3") 2" USB FOR SUITABLE, ONE PER PHASE WITH 3, 2" USB FOR SUITABLE 3 SPARE.

5. FOUR (4), 3/4" X 1" GROUND ROOFS AROUND 400KVA CONDUCTIVE WITH 6/0 CU CABLE. PROVIDE 6/0 CU CABLE FROM GROUND BUS WIRE TO CONDUCTOR OR BETWEEN CONDUCTOR OR ROOF TO VARIOUS TERMINATION BOX AND REINVENT CONDUCTOR WIRE, SHENT (SHUNT) TO GROUND.

6. EC SHALL ENSURE THAT THE TRANSFORMER SECONDARY BUSWIRE CONDUCTORS ARE CAPABLE OF ACCEPTING 1" 1000 WATT+ CONDUCTORS PER PHASE. EC SHALL ANCHOR THE TRANSFORMER SQUARE TO THE CONCRETE PAD AT FOUR CORNERS OF SQUARE.

7. LOOPED SHEET CONDUCTORS CONDUCTORS OF TWO (2) TWO POSITION, 10KV, 4000A, 600A, 10KV, 4000A, OPERATE INTERNAL ON SHEETS.

8. GROUND HOOK, SHEET TO 30" ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER WITHOUT OPENING THE LOOPED SHEET CONDUCTORS.

9. THE TRANSFORMER SHALL ALSO HAVE RED LEVEL GAUGE, RED DRAINAGE, PRESSURE GAGE, PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE, THROUGH FIRE/FLUID PORT AND A TEMPERATURE GAUGE.

10. EC SHALL INSTALL 10KV ISOLATED PROTECTIVE CAPS, CONNECT SHEET TO GROUND.

11. THE TRANSFORMER PAD SHALL DEFEND 12" STEEL SURFACE CONDUCTOR WITH 604 RIVETED STEEL 1/8" GAUGE, EACH CONTACT.

12. BASE A MINIMUM 8" OF CRUSHED STONE OR GRAVEL BELOW PAD. THE STONE/GRAVEL SHALL EXTEND MINIMUM 8" OUT FROM THE SLAB ON ALL SIDES.

13. 12" ROUNDED EDGE ALL SIDES.

14. 6" 1-1/2" RIV. SCH 40 CONDUCTORS WITH 6-1/4" CONDUCTORS IN EACH.

15. THE TRANSFORMER SHALL CONTAIN NON-flAMMABLE LIQUID (COND)
NEW SECTIONALIZING SWITCH

NO SCALE

NEW SWITCH#2 NOTES

1. THE ORIENTATION OF EQUIPMENT IS CRITICAL. EQUIPMENT LAYOUT
   AS SHOWN IS BASED ON THE SUB-DIVIDE Switch. EC
   SHALL ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY CHANGES OR ADDITIONAL
   WORK CREATED BY USE OF EQUIPMENT BY MANUFACTURERS
   OTHER THAN SBC.

2. EC SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL 1/2 INCH STEP SWITCH ENCLOSURE
   (40" X 102") Drainage should be provided with a 3/4" O.D.
   VENT. EC SHALL INSTALL 1/2" COPPER CORDING BARE THE LENGTH
   OF THE SWITCH.

3. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 1/2" COPPER CORDING ELECTRIC EEL Vectra
   CONNECTIONS (EXT TEST P/W, PS AND A 1/2" COPPER CORDING
   VENT.) (MAGNET WIPER) WITH A 3/4" VENT METAL CLOTH
   VENT. DRILL HOLE IN ELOVER (MAGNET WIPER) OR APPROVED COMB
   (10 TERMINATORS). EC SHALL BEND ARRESTER CORD LEADS TO
   ENCLOSURE BUS. EC SHALL INSTALL COMING OUT BY ENCLOSURE TO
   ENSURE THAT THERE IS ENOUGH DRAPING ACCOMMODATE BAY
   ELOVER, 200A INSERT & ELOVER ARRESTER.

4. EC SHALL PROVIDE A 1/2" COPPER COUPLING OUT OF THE
   SLAB. CONNECTORS SHALL BE 2" ABOVE SLAB. Connectors shall
   have BELL TEST TERMINAL 1 OF 5 CONNECTORS.

5. PROVIDE AND INSTALL COPPER (5/8" 1/2" x 50' COPPER)
   VAULT CONNECTIONS ON PER PHASE (TOTAL 3). EC SHALL ALSO
   SUPPLY 2 COPPER VAULT CONNECTION TOOLS (36 PER ORDER).

6. PROVIDE AND INSTALL COPPER (5/8" 1/2" x 50' COPPER)
   VAULT CONNECTIONS ON PER PHASE (TOTAL 3). EC SHALL ALSO
   SUPPLY 2 COPPER RESISTANCE TOOLS (50 PER ORDER).

7. EC SHALL PROVIDE A 1/2" COPPER FOR BONDING OF MAJOR SWITCH
   CONNECTIONS. EC SHALL INSTALL 1/2" COPPER FOR BONDING OF
   MAJOR SWITCH CONNECTIONS. EC SHALL INSTALL 1/2" COPPER FOR
   BONDING OF MAJOR SWITCH CONNECTIONS.

8. PROVIDE AND INSTALL COPPER (5/8" 1/2" x 50' COPPER)
   VAULT CONNECTIONS ON PER PHASE (TOTAL 3). EC SHALL ALSO
   SUPPLY 2 COPPER VAULT CONNECTION TOOLS (36 PER ORDER).

9. PROVIDE STEEL 1/2" D.C. BOLT DIRECTLY SECURE TO
   FLOOR.
DIVISION 27

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

270000.1 KSU uses its own standard which closely follows the EIA-TIA commercial building standards for cat 5e cabling and pathways. The wiring installed MUST NOT violate any NEC codes as well. Here are some typical installation methods that KSU uses. With regard to pathways, we require conduit in areas that are not accessible (i.e. drywall ceilings, risers between floors, etc.). Bridle rings are not permitted. J-hooks and cable tray are permitted and preferred in accessible ceilings. All cat 5e cabling must be plenum rated. Preferred cable manufacturers are Commscope, Berk-tek, General, and Belden. All cat 5e cabling must be yellow in color. In existing facilities, the numbering of all cabling must follow the system that exists within the existing closets. Sleeves are required when penetrating any walls or floors. Grounded bushings are required on the end of all conduits and sleeves. All j-hooks, cabletray, sleeves, conduit that are installed must be independently supported from the building structure and must adhere to all necessary codes with regard to support means and spacing. BICSI requires J-hooks to be spaced every 4 feet. KSU does not permit lead anchors. KSU prefers Hubbell connectivity for cat5e cabling (i.e. faceplate: AFP14G, connector: HWJ5EBK).

270000.2 TELEDATA AND CATV STANDARDS

KSU has many construction projects planned across campus at all times. There is a lead contractor responsible for coordination among all trades on each project. Where there is other work taking place on campus, the contractor will be responsible for coordinating all work through the lead contractor at that location. KSU’s typical office hours are Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.; however, there are classes that are held in various buildings throughout the year that take place in the evenings, weekends, and on holidays. Once specific installation locations are identified KSU will make every effort to allow the contractor to work during regular business hours. The contractor will not be permitted, under any circumstances, to interrupt regular KSU business, classes, or student activities at any time. This will most likely require the contractor to work some “odd” hours in specifically identified areas. In general, contractors may work within the teledata closets and in utility areas during normal working hours as long as the existing systems or other work is not impacted.
MDF/IDF CLOSETS:
Two post racks are 20” wide. We typically install a 6” vertical wire manager on each side and between each rack. For teledata closet layout the racks with a vertical wire manager should be 2’ -2” wide and 30” deep. Then an additional 6” vertical wire manager should be added on the far end of the row of racks. At least one 4 post rack should be planned for each teledata closet. Chatsworth racks and vertical wire management are preferred. Hubbell horizontal wire management is preferred. We generally allow 3.5’ clearance on the front and back of each rack. This allows for punchdowns and other low profile equipment to be mounted on the walls and still have 3’ of clearance to work. We typically install 3/4" fire treated plywood (paint on all sides and edges) on all walls.

CABLING: Yellow Cat 5e cabling is required for all horizontal cabling. Conduit and other pathway fill should be no more than 28%. We allow for 50% growth in all new construction. This is 14% fill. Commscope cable is preferred. Berk-tek, General, and Belden are acceptable. Cat5e outlets in areas where furniture partitions are located need to keep clear access to the outlets. Consider no modesty panels in this area.

HORIZONTAL CABLING SUPPORTS/PATHWAYS:
All horizontal cabling must be supported with conduit, cabletray, or J-hooks. Bridle rings are not permitted. All pathways in new construction are to be sized for augmented cat 6 plus 50% growth.

GROUNDING:
A ground bar is required in each teledata closet. The MDF must have a ground bar with connections to the Main electrical service, the panel that is feeding the outlets within the teledata closet, and to building steel. These connection must be with # 2 insulated (green) wire. All other connections to the grounding bar within the closets (racks, cabletray, conduits, etc.) must be #6 wire. The IDF’s must have a #2 wire connected to the MDF ground bar. All cabletray, J-Hooks, and conduits outside the teledata closets must be grounded to the teledata ground bar and bonded together with minimum #12 insulated green wire.

COOLING AND/OR VENTILATION:
Dedicated cooling is desired for all MDF locations. This should be 24/7/365 availability and be on emergency power if available. For smaller IDF closets this requirement may not be necessary or practical. The 4510 chassis is the largest heat generating device in the closet at 6,000 BTU/hr under maximum load.

ELECTRICAL OUTLETS:
There should be at least one dedicated 20 amp, 120 circuit available per rack. These should be on emergency power if available. Power strips with surge protection are required on the back side of the vertical ladder. In addition one 208 v single phase, 30 amp NEMA L6-30R outlet will be required to be mounted on the outside of the rear support on the 4 post rack. This will be used for an
Leibert 6000VA UPS. There is also a requirement for (2) 208v single phase 20 amp NEMA L6-20R outlets to provide power to 2 of the 4 inputs necessary for a Cisco 4510 chassis. The other 4510 inputs will be plugged into the Leibert UPS. The largest electrical load in the teledata closet will be the 4510 chassis at 5000 watts under maximum load.

270000.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION:
All backbone copper cabling must have lightning protection on both ends. Solid state protection modules must be used. Marconi F1005281

270000.10 RACKS:
Two post 7' x 19" Chatsworth 46353-703. Four post rack is Chatsworth Quadra rack PN: 50120-703 plan for 30” deep and 19” wide racks with 6” wide vertical wire manager (chatsworth PN30092-703). The racks are to be black in color. The racks are to be labeled from left to right as you face the front of the racks. The left most rack should be TLA-FL-R01, where TLA is the three letter abbreviation, the FL is the floor that the teledata closet is on, and R01 is for rack #1. The following racks will have the same TLA and FL, but the rack number will increase to R02, R03, etc. Rack space will need to be allocated for KSU electronics. The Leibert 6000 va UPS (4RU) with 3 battery packs (2RU/each) takes up 15 RU’s if allowing for 1 RU on top and bottom of each device for ventilation. This UPS weighs 125 lbs and each additional battery pack weighs 100 lbs. The 4510 chassis takes up 14 RU’s. This chassis is 12” deep and weighs 100 pounds. The 4510 can provide connectivity for up to 288 ports (6 x 48 port blades).

270000.11 WIRE MANAGEMENT:
7’ x 6” Vertical single sided wire management, Chatsworth 30092-703. Interbay wire management panel -2RU, Hubbell

270000.12 PATCH PANELS:
Cat 5e (all should be this style except telephone interconnect from wall field to rack) 48 port, Hubbell P5E48UE
Telephone interconnect patch panel, Hubbell MCC5806110A19E

270000.13 MDF LIGHTS:
Lights are to be vaportight metalux VT2-232DR-120V-EB81-WL-U. These are 4’, 2 lamp, T8, 32W, 120 V, wet location, single electronic ballast, high impact lens fixtures.

270000.14 OUTLET LABELS:
111-22-33-444-5. "111" represents the three letter abbreviation for the building. "22" represents the floor that the data closet is located. If more than one data closet per floor, then the first digit is the floor and the second would be A,B,C,etc. "33" represents the floor in which the user outlet is located. "444" represents the sequential faceplate number. NOTE: The sequential number should begin at 001 for every closet and floor scenario. "5"
represents the position on the faceplate (i.e. A/B/C/D). The patch panels should be dedicated to a floor. On the patch panels the outlets should be labeled with 33-444-5. The 111-22 are not required.

The following only applies to residence halls:
On the patch panels, the outlets should be labeled with 33-444-5 on the top line. Underneath this should be the room number and if the outlet is on the right it should then have a "-1A" and the other one at the same location would have a "-1B" after the room number. The left side of the room will use the room number then a "-2A" and a "-2B".
An example would be: "060-1A" corresponds to the right side of room #60 position A. If the outlet is not in a dorm room, then just leave the bottom portion of the label blank.

270000.15 JACKLIST: A jacklist is required to be included in the specifications by the consultant/engineer and is to be maintained through the duration of the project to its completion. This jacklist is to contain a listing of all outlets with the associated building designation, closet designation, floor where the outlet is located, room # of the outlet, faceplate designation, connectivity code used, # of drops, # of cat5e cablers, and # of coax, etc. A sample of this jacklist is available upon request.

270000.16 LADDER: Chatsworth 11252-712

270000.17 WALL PHONE OUTLET: Hubbell part # P630S1GJ8

270000.18 Fire Alarm outlet – The fire alarm will require two cat5e cables for phone lines. The outlet is to be an RJ31x style outlet.

270000.19 Elevator outlet – the elevator outlet is to be located in the elevator machine room next to the elevator controller enclosure. The outlet is to be a dual port configuration. The top port is to be a standard single cat5e drop from the MDF. The bottom port is to be connected into the elevator controller phone terminals. The circuit is completed with a short jumper between the top port and bottom port.

270000.20 FACEPLATE: Hubbell AFP14G gray 4 port angled faceplate

270000.21 Outlet locations – outlets are to be located with regard to furniture arrangement. If furniture partitions are to be used the outlets must be located in an accessible area. Consider not using modesty panels in these areas.

270000.22 CAT 5E INSERTS: Hubbell HXJ5EBK (black).

270000.23 Blank inserts – Hubbell PN: SFBG 10

270000.24 DUST COVERS (used in residence hall rooms only):
Wireless Access Point Devices (WAP’s) – wireless network connectivity is required throughout all KSU buildings. A paper survey will be provided by KSU upon request for all projects. The paper survey will provide approximate quantity and location for WAP devices. Once the renovation/construction is substantially completed (i.e. walls, ceilings, and doors installed) then KSU will perform an RF survey to determine the exact location where WAPs are to be installed. Approximately 10 feet of excess cat5e cabling is required to be coiled at the WAP location for future repositioning. However the total cat5e cabling length MUST not exceed 90 meters. WAP equipment will be purchased by KSU, however the telecommunications contractor will be required to install the WAP’s. **WAP devices that will be used are Cisco Aironet 3502I LWAPP part number AIR-LAP3502I-A-K9.**

WAPs in low ceiling (lower than 7’-8”) must be mounted above the ceiling. Others may be mounted below the ceiling as long as they are in a secured area. WAPs in public areas must be placed above the ceiling. All WAPs are to be mounted based on the Cisco “Access Point Mounting Instructions” document published on November 8, 2010 and revised on November 29, 2011.

CATV cabling – all CATV cabling is to be plenum rated RG6 terminated with a Gilbert F-connector. Telecommunications contractor is to supply a CATV main building amplifier Blonder Tonge Model #: BIDA 86A 860 43P. these devices are approximately $700.

OUTDOOR CAMPUS/EMERGENCY PHONE POLES – See drawing specification for details. KSU uses talk-a-phone equipment for this application. We are currently using the "Talk-a Phone" model # ETP-MT assembly (pole with blue light) with the ETP-400k phone (with optional heater, see attached specs) in stand alone outdoor locations. These require 120 v power and a phone line from the KSU PBX. The pole color we are using is black (35GR). Two sides of the pole are to read "EMERGENCY" and the front and back are to read "CAMPUS PHONE". The color and signage must be specified when ordering. There is no additional charge for either of these choices. The phone (ETP-400k) is mounted in the pole (ETP-MT) that is 9’-6" high. The pole weighs 280 pounds. There is a blue light at the top of the pole that is illuminated continuously and flashes when the emergency button on the phone is pushed. The flashing blue light is to be an LED style power by a 120 v source (ETP-EL). The phone is stainless steel and has a red button for 911 and a black button that gives dial tone and allows for dialing of a phone number via keypad. The keypad should have a 120 v LED light to provide illumination of the keypad at all times. The configuration of the phone line is completed by the KSU telecom department. The phone cable must be rated for buried drop and must have lightning protection on both ends (use Circa part # 502-A350). The 120 v circuit to the phone should be on a dedicated 20 amp circuit. The base for the pole should be
24 inches in diameter, the top of the base should be at or slightly above grade, and
4 feet deep/thick with 4,000 pound concrete. There is an anchor bolt template
attached below. The anchor bolts are to be sticking up 6 inches out of the concrete
base. The base should also contain a total of three 3/4 inch rigid conduits for power,
phone, and ground conductors respectively from a nearby split compartment (one
side power, one side data) handhole into the base of the pole. A ground rod also
should be installed at or near the pole location. This is to be a 5/8 inch diameter rod
driven 10 feet into the ground with a #8 solid wire connected to the pole anchor
bolts and conduit. This could be installed in a nearby handhole if desired. Conduits
are to be extended from the nearest appropriate power and phone services to the
free standing pole location. See separate document on ETP-MT anchor bolt
template. See web link below for specifications on ETP-MT, ETP-400k, and ETP-EL.
http://www.talkaphone.com/index.cfm

270000.28 SURFACE MOUNTED OUTDOOR/ CAMPUS/EMERGENCY PHONE - If a
stand alone surface mounted phone is required to be mounted onto the side of an
existing structure, model #ETP-402K can be used. It is similar in function and look,
but is a surface mount configuration. A bracket model # MS-400 will be needed
along with the surface mounted phone. If a stand alone surface mounted phone is
required, a blue light may also be attached in a surface mounted configuration.
Model #ETP-EL is a blue light and can be combined with a bracket model # ETP-
MBKT in order to achieve the surface mounted configuration for the blue light.
See separate document on faceplate heater accessory specs. See web link below for
specifications on ETP-402k, MS-400, and ETP-MBKT.
http://www.talkaphone.com/index.cfm

270000.29 FIBER TERMINATION STANDARDS:
The lock kits are not required. All network services (not CATV) SM
terminations MUST be LC/PC and be blue.
All MM terminations MUST be LC/PC and be beige in color. All CATV SM fiber
terminations must be FC/APC and be green.
All indexing must be left to right.

270000.30 EXAMPLE: 48-Multimode/48 Singlemode:

(1) Enclosure (12 adapter plates/4 splice cases) -Leviton DPC7U-043
(1) Key Lock Kit (if needed) -Leviton DPLOK-KIT
(4) 6-duplex singlemode LC adapter plate -Leviton APL12LDS
(4) 6-duplex multimode LC adapter plate -Leviton APL12LDM
(4) splice tray for (4) 6-fiber heat-shrink splice holders –Leviton T5LHS-F12
(16) 6-fiber heat-shrink holder -Leviton FSHHS06
(96) heat-shrink sleeves
(48) 3-meter multimode (62.5/125) LC pigtail -Leviton 62PLC-M03
(48) 3-meter singlemode LC pigtail (UPC polish) -Leviton UPPLC-S03

270000.31 EXAMPLE: 24-Multimode/24 Singlemode:

(1) Enclosure (6 adapter plates/4 splice cases) -Leviton DPC7U-043
(1) Key Lock Kit (if needed) -Leviton DPLOK-KIT
(2) 6-duplex singlemode LC adapter plate -Leviton APL12LDS
(2) 6-duplex multimode LC adapter plate -Leviton APL12LDM
(2) splice tray for (4) 6-fiber heat-shrink splice holders –Leviton T5LHS-F12
(8) 6-fiber heat-shrink holder -Leviton FSHHS06
(48) heat-shrink sleeves
(24) 3-meter multimode (62.5/125) LC pigtail -Leviton 62PLC-M03
(24) 3-meter singlemode LC pigtail (UPC polish) -Leviton UPPLC-S03

270000.32 EXAMPLE: CATV 6-Singlemode:

(1) Wall-Mount Enclosure (2-adapter plates/1 splice case) –Leviton CPC12-STD
(1) Key Lock Kit (if needed) -Leviton CPLOK-KIT
(1) 6-FC adapter plate (single-mode, square flange) -Leviton APL06FCF
(1) splice tray for (2) 6-fiber -Leviton T47HS-P06
(1) 6-fiber heat-shrink holder -Leviton FSHHS06
(6) heat-shrink sleeves
(6) 3-meter FC pigtail (APC polish) -Leviton APPFC-S03

270000.33 EXAMPLE: Typical materials list for your reference:

100-PAIR PROTECTOR PANEL (MARCONI PN: F1005281 OR EQUAL BY CIRCA) LOADED WITH SOLID STATE MODULES.
300-PAIR 110 BLOCK TOWER (SIEMON PN: S110MA2-300FT OR APPROVED EQUAL)
VERTICAL WIRE MANAGER FOR 300-PAIR TOWER (SIEMON PN: S110M-WM-300 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
WIRE LADDER (CHATSWORTH 11252-712 OR EQUAL).
FIBER-READY DISTRIBUTION AMP.
8-WAY SPLITTER (BLONDER TONGUE PN: SCVS-8).
6-WAY SPLITTER (BLONDER TONGUE PN: SCVS-6).
8-OUTPUT TAP (BLONDER TONGUE PN: SRT-8A).
DIRECTIONAL SPLITTER (BLONDER TONGUE PN: SRT-1940-16).
LADDER RUNWAY TOGETHER WITH GROUNDING STRAPS.
12" WIRE LADDER RUNWAY WITH RUNGS @ 9" CENTERS INSTALLED VERTICALLY AND HORIZONTALLY AS SHOWN (CHATSWORTH PN: 11252-712 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
BOND SECTIONS TOGETHER WITH GROUNDING STRAPS.
"L" AND "T" WIRE LADDER RUNWAY COUPLERS BY B-LINE OR EQUAL.
WIRE LADDER RUNWAY FOOT KIT (CHATSWORTH PN: 11309-001 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
8-OUTLET STRIP FASTENED TO VERTICAL WIRE LADDER RUNWAY WITH "S-CORD".
3-WIRE 20A 120VAC DUPLEX RECEPTACLE (BY E.C.)
SINGLE-GANG, 1-PORT FACEPLATE (HUBBELL PN: IFP11GY).
TWO-PORT, MODULAR DUPLEX MOUNTING FRAME (HUBBELL PN: BR106G) MOUNTED IN FLOORBOX/PEDESTAL FACEPLATE.
LEAVE 12" CABLE SLACK IN OUTLET BOX.). CONNECTED TO CATV DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM WITH RG-6 COAX.
BLANK MODULE (HUBBELL PN: SFBG10).
CAT5E -CMP -YELLOW (COMMSCOPE PN: 5E55 OR APPROVED EQUAL)
RG-6 -CMP (COMMSCOPE PN: 2276V OR APPROVED EQUAL).
300-PAIR OSP (SUPERIOR ESSEX PN: 09-110-02 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
PROVIDE LIGHTNING PROTECTION AT BOTH ENDS.
300-PAIR MULTI-PAIR CABLE (SUPERIOR ESSEX PN: 18-B99-33 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
24-MULTIMODE/24 SINGLEMODE OFNR FIBER OPTIC CABLE
(COMMSCOPE PN: R-048-DS-CM-FMUYL/8W024/6F024 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
48-MULTIMODE/48 SINGLEMODE INSIDE/OUTSIDE FIBER OPTIC CABLE
(COMMSCOPE PN: Z-096-DS-CM-FMUBK/8W048/6F048 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
6-SINGLEMODE INSIDE/OUTSIDE FIBER OPTIC CABLE (COMMSCOPE PN:
Z-006-DS-8W-FMUBK OR APPROVED EQUAL).
200-PAIR MULTI-PAIR CABLE (SUPERIOR ESSEX PN: 18-A99-33 OR APPROVED EQUAL).
RG-11 CATV BACKBONE CABLE (COMMSCOPE 5912R).
6-STRAND MULTIMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE (UNIPRISE-COMMSCOPE PN:
R-006-DS-6F-FSUOR OR APPROVED EQUAL).
Access Point Mounting Instructions

Published: November 8, 2010
Revised: November 29, 2011

Contents

• Introduction, page 1
• Mounting Hardware, page 1
• Mounting an Access Point Below a Suspended Ceiling, page 5
• Mounting an Access Point on a Hard Ceiling or a Wall, page 6
• Mounting an Access Point to a Network or Electrical Box, page 8
• Mounting an Access Point Above a Suspended Ceiling, page 9
• Grounding an Access Point, page 10
• Securing an Access Point, page 11

Introduction

These mounting instructions describe the steps for mounting Cisco Aironet 3600, 3500, 1260, 1140, 1130, and 1040 series access points in several configurations, including on a suspended ceiling, on a hard ceiling or wall, on an electrical or network box, and above a suspended ceiling.

Mounting Hardware

Mounting hardware for access points consists of brackets, which connect to the bottom of the access point, and ceiling grid clips, which connect the bracket to a suspended ceiling. The bracket that you need depends on the mounting location for the access point. The ceiling grid clip that you need depends on the type of suspended ceiling where you need to install the access point. You don’t need ceiling grid clips if you are mounting the access point to a hard-surface ceiling or a wall.
Mounting Brackets

Two mounting brackets are available:

- The low-profile bracket (AIR-AP-BRACKET-1), which provides a tight fit between the access point and the ceiling but does not accommodate network/electrical box or wall mounting. Figure 1 shows the low-profile bracket installed on an access point.

- The universal bracket (AIR-AP-BRACKET-2), which is versatile (it works with electrical boxes, can be used for wall mounting, and adapts to ceiling installations) but leaves a larger gap between the mounting surface and the access point than the low-profile bracket. The larger gap is necessary in some locations because it allows space for cable routing. Figure 2 shows the universal bracket installed on an access point.

Note

The AP1130 ships with a specialized bracket. The information presented here on brackets does not apply to the AP1130.

Figure 1 Low-Profile Mounting Bracket Installed on an Access Point
Ceiling Grid Clips

You use a ceiling grid clip to mount an access point on a suspended ceiling. The ceiling grid clip that you need depends on the ceiling tiles on your ceiling. There are two types of ceiling grid clips:

- Ceiling Grid Clip, Recessed (AIR-AP-T-RAIL-R)—If your ceiling tiles hang below the ceiling grid, this clip provides the best fit between the AP and the ceiling.
- Ceiling Grid Clip, Flush (AIR-AP-T-RAIL-F)—If your ceiling tiles are flush with the ceiling grid, this clip provides a snug fit between the AP and the ceiling.

Figure 3 shows a ceiling grid clip.
Additional Adapters for Channel and Beam Ceiling Rails

The most common type of ceiling rail (the supports for the ceiling tiles) is the T-rail. You can attach a ceiling grid clip directly to a T-rail ceiling rail. However, other types of ceiling rails, such as channel rails and beam rails, require an additional adapter clip (AIR-CHNL-ADAPTER). You need two adapter clips for each access point. Setscrews on the clips hold them securely on the ceiling rail.

Figure 4 shows the three types of ceiling rails: T-rail, channel, and beam. Figure 5 shows an access point installed with mounting bracket, ceiling grid clip, and adapter clips.

**Figure 4** T-Rail, Channel, and Beam Ceiling Rail Types

**Figure 5** Adapter Clips Installed with Ceiling Grid Clips
Mounting an Access Point Below a Suspended Ceiling

Follow these steps to mount the access point below a standard or recessed suspended ceiling. Figure 6 shows an access point mounted on a T-rail ceiling rail using a ceiling grid clip.

**Figure 6  Suspended Ceiling Mounting Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Access point mounting keyhole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ceiling grid clip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grounding point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Access point cable access cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ceiling T-rail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Follow these steps to mount the access point below a suspended ceiling.

**Step 1** Decide where you want to mount the access point on your suspended ceiling.

**Step 2** Open the ceiling grid clip completely.

**Step 3** Place the ceiling grid clip over the T-rail and close it to the appropriate detent (A, B, or C).

**Step 4** Use a screwdriver to tighten the two ceiling grid clip locking screws to prevent the clip from sliding along the T-rail.

**Step 5** Observe the ceiling grid clip width detent letter (A, B, or C) that corresponds to the T-rail width.

**Step 6** Align the corresponding holes (A, B, or C) on the mounting bracket over the mounting holes on the ceiling grid clip.

**Step 7** Hold the mounting bracket and insert a 6-32 x 1/4 in. screw into each of the four corresponding holes (A, B, or C) and tighten.

**Step 8** If necessary, drill or cut a cable access hole in the ceiling tile large enough for the Ethernet and power cables. Pull the cables through the access hole until you have about 1 foot of cable protruding from the hole.
Mounting an Access Point on a Hard Ceiling or a Wall

This procedure describes the steps required to mount the access point on a ceiling constructed of 3/4-in (19.05-mm) or thicker plywood using #8 fasteners using the universal mounting bracket (AIR-AP-BRACKET-2).

**Note**
Access points with integrated antennas perform best when the access point is mounted on horizontal surfaces such as a table top or ceiling. For advanced features such as voice, location, and rogue access point detection, ceiling mounting is strongly recommended. However, for smaller areas such as conference rooms, kiosks, transportation environments, or hot-spot usage where data coverage is the primary concern, the unit may be wall mounted using wall anchors or screws.

Follow these steps to mount the access point on a solid ceiling or wall.

**Step 1**
Use the mounting bracket as a template to mark the locations of the mounting holes on the bracket. Figure 7 shows details of the mounting bracket.

**Caution**
Be sure to mark all four locations. To ensure a safe and secure installation, make sure you are using adequate fasteners and mount the access point using no less than four fasteners.

**Caution**
Do not use plastic wall anchors or the keyhole slots on the mounting bracket for ceiling installations. When mounting the access point on a hard ceiling, use four fasteners capable of maintaining a minimum pullout force of 20 lbs (9 kg).

---

**Step 9** (Optional) Use the ground screw to ground the access point to a suitable building ground. See the “Grounding an Access Point” section on page 10 for general grounding instructions.

**Step 10**
Connect the Ethernet and power cables to the access point.

**Step 11**
Align the access point feet over the keyhole mounting slots on the mounting bracket. If you created a hole for the cables, make sure the access point is positioned so that the cables reach their respective ports.

**Step 12**
Gently slide the access point onto the mounting bracket until it clicks into place.
Mounting an Access Point on a Hard Ceiling or a Wall

**Step 2**
Use a #29 drill (0.1360-in. [3.4772 mm]) bit to drill a pilot hole at the mounting hole locations you marked.

**Note**
The pilot hole size varies according to the material and thickness you are fastening. Cisco recommends that you test the material to determine the ideal hole size for your mounting application.

**Step 3**
(Optional) Drill or cut a cable access hole near and below the location of the mounting bracket cable access cover large enough for the Ethernet cable, building ground wire, and power cables.
Mounting an Access Point to a Network or Electrical Box

Follow these steps to mount an access point to a network box or an electrical box.

**Step 1** Position the universal mounting bracket (AIR-AP-BRACKET-2) over the existing network or electrical box and align the bracket mounting holes with the box holes.

**Step 2** Hold the mounting bracket in place and insert a 6 x 32 x 1/4-in pan head screw into each of the mounting holes and tighten.

**Step 3** Pull approximately 9 inches of Ethernet and power cable through the hole. Route the cables through the main cable access hole and then through the smaller access holes as shown in Figure 8.

---

**Step 4** Pull approximately 9 inches of cable through the hole. Route the Ethernet and power cables through the bracket before you attach the bracket to the ceiling or wall. Route the cables through the main cable access hole and then through the smaller access hole as shown in Figure 8.

*Figure 8 Routing the Ethernet and Power Cables*

---

**Step 5** (Optional) Use the ground screw to attach the building ground wire to the mounting bracket. See the “Grounding an Access Point” section on page 10 for general grounding instructions.

**Step 6** Position the mounting bracket mounting holes (with indents down) over the pilot holes.

**Step 7** Insert a fastener into each mounting hole and tighten.

**Step 8** Connect the Ethernet and power cables to the access point.

**Step 9** Align the access point feet with the large part of the keyhole mounting slots on the mounting plate. When positioned correctly, the cable access cover will fit inside the access point connector bay.

**Step 10** Gently slide the access point onto the mounting bracket keyhole slots until it clicks into place.
Mounting an Access Point Above a Suspended Ceiling

Using third-party accessories (not offered by Cisco) you can mount an access point above a suspended ceiling. The universal mounting bracket (AIR-AP-BRACKET-2) supports a T-bar box hanger such as the Erico Caddy 512A or the Cooper B-Line BA50a. The box hanger should be oriented just above the top surface of a ceiling tile. If your ceiling uses particularly thick tiles, you might need to modify the tile to allow room for the access point or use a box hanger that allows you to adjust the height of the access point, such as the Cooper B-Line BA50A.

**Note**
Install access points above ceiling tiles only when mounting below the ceiling is not an option. Mounting access points above the ceiling can interfere with advanced wireless LAN features that depend on uniform coverage, such as voice and location.

Follow these steps to mount the access point above a suspended ceiling. Figure 9 shows the completed installation.

**Figure 9** T-Bar Grid Mounting Bracket Parts

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Suspended ceiling T-rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Box hanger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Box hanger clip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mounting bracket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Access point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T-rail clip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1** Remove a ceiling tile adjacent to the mounting location.

**Step 2** Fasten the access point mounting bracket to the box hanger using the clip or screws provided with the box hanger kit.
Grounding an Access Point

Grounding is not always required for indoor installations because Cisco Aironet access points are classified as low-voltage devices and do not contain internal power supplies. However, Cisco recommends that you check your local and national electrical codes to see if grounding is a requirement. If grounding is required in your area or you wish to ground your access point, follow these steps.

Step 1 Find a suitable building grounding point as close to the access point as possible.
Step 2 Connect a user-supplied ground wire to the building grounding point. The wire should be a minimum of #14AWG assuming a circuit length of 25 ft (30.5 cm). Consult your local electrical codes for additional information.
Step 3 Route the ground wire to the access point.
Step 4 Attach the wire to a suitable grounding O-ring lug.
Step 5 Crimp or solder the wire to the lug.
Step 6 Insert the grounding post screw into the O-ring lug and install it on the mounting bracket as shown in Figure 10.

Figure 10 Installing the O-Ring Lug to the Grounding Post

Step 7 Use a Phillips screwdriver to tighten the ground screw.
Securing an Access Point

There are two ways to secure your access point:

- Attach it to an immovable object with a security cable.
- Lock it to the mounting plate with a padlock.

Using a Security Cable

You can secure the access point by installing a standard security cable (such as the Kensington Notebook MicroSaver, model number 64068) into the access point security cable slot as shown in Figure 11.

![Figure 11 Security Cable Details](image)

The security cable can be used with any of the mounting methods described in this guide. Follow these steps to install the security cable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1</th>
<th>Loop the security cable around a nearby immovable object.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step 2</td>
<td>Insert the key into the security cable lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3</td>
<td>Insert the security cable latch into the security cable slot on the access point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 4</td>
<td>Rotate the key right or left to secure the security cable lock to the access point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 5</td>
<td>Remove the key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Securing an Access Point

Securing the Access Point to the Mounting Plate

Use the security hasp on the adapter cable access cover and a padlock (that you provide) to secure your access point to the mounting plate. Compatible padlocks are Master Lock models 120T or 121T. The cable access cover on the mounting bracket covers the cable bay area (including the power port, Ethernet port, console port, and the mode button) to prevent the installation or removal of the cables or the activation of the mode button.

Follow these instructions to install the padlock:

- **Step 1** With the access point installed on the mounting bracket, insert a padlock into the security hasp.

  **Note** If your access point is mounted to a hard ceiling, the clearance between the mounting bracket and the ceiling is small. Work slowly using both hands to position and secure the lock into the mounting bracket hasp.

- **Step 2** Rotate the lock clockwise and align the bail with the lock body.

- **Step 3** Grasp the lock and push it into the bail to lock the lock. See Figure 12.

- **Step 4** Rotate the padlock into the padlock area. See Figure 13.

**Figure 12** Inserting the Padlock into the Security Hasp

**Figure 13** Rotating the Padlock into the Padlock Area
Securing an Access Point

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly *What’s New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:


Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS Version 2.0.

Cisco and the Cisco Logo are trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. A listing of Cisco's trademarks can be found at www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1005R)

© 2010 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.